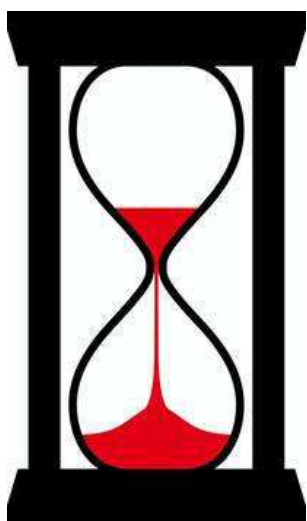


AGENDA 2030: THE GREAT RESET

What's Their Endgame ?



DAN STAPLETON

Edition 2.3

Copyright 2026

All rights reserved.

This publication may not be sold.

Three A.M. Printing Co.

Vancouver, BC, Canada

IMPORTANT NOTE: All electronic links cited in this book were still accessible at the time of printing. Any links no longer accessible were likely censored.

2030GreatReset.com offers a **FREE** audiobook & ebook with live links to many of the references, interviews and documentaries cited in this book.

Table of Contents

Introduction	7
1. Ancient Wisdom for a Troubled World	11
2. World History at a Glance	21
3. Origin of Evil	27
4. Agenda 2030: The Great Reset	35
5. Beyond The Great Reset	77
6. Israel In History and Prophecy	95
7. How You Can Live Forever	109
8. What Happened to Our Deceased Loved Ones ?	125
9. Come Out of Her My People !!	139
10. Milestones In the Final Crisis	149
Appendix 1: Additional Notes Re: Chapter 4	175
Appendix 2: Study Guide	189
Appendix 3: Additional Study Topics	193
Endnotes	197



ABOUT THE AUTHOR...

Dan Stapleton is an author and speaker and has addressed many audiences in Canada and the U.S.A. He holds a M.Div. degree (1994) and a Bachelor's degree in CYC (2010). Dan's study of the subject material presented here as well as other related historical and theological topics spans four decades and he is eager for others to join in this riveting journey of current events and destiny...

Introduction

We're living in unprecedented times! Nothing has hijacked the world's attention like the events that opened 2020 and continue to unfold daily. The global population appeared to have entered a state of mass psychosis driven by fear and has never fully recovered. By now it's obvious that it was all by design, not by fate as many were led to believe. Compelling evidence of this will follow later in this book. The ebb and flow of fear based messaging continues to drive decision making and too often eclipses common sense and quietens the conscience. We continue to see many examples of the proverbial statement: "When our emotions are hijacked, we are much less likely to engage in critical thinking."

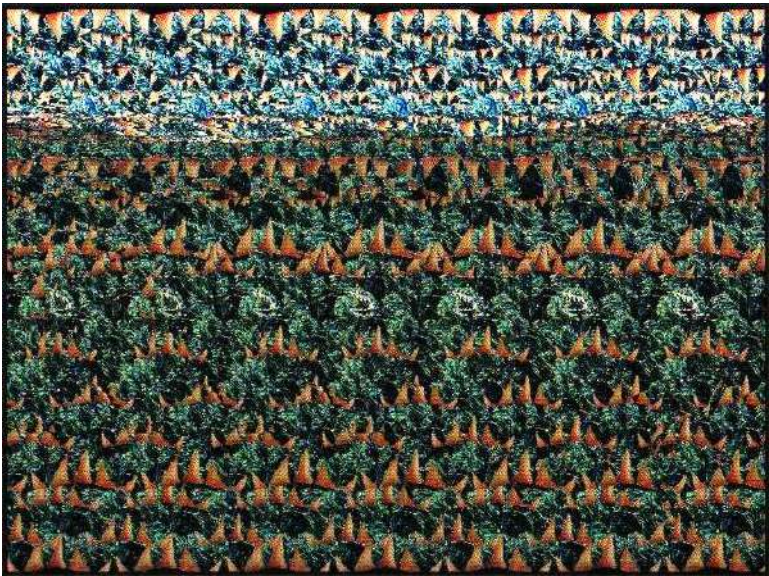
The following pages are **not** an examination of any alleged health concerns leading to the sudden and unprecedented global disruption of our lives due to governmental responses to COVID-19, etc. Rather, the following pages **are** a concise examination of the story within the story - the final endgame of these global movements and the critical issues which all of us will soon face. Like it or not, the Great Reset is now inevitable and will be forced upon the global population suddenly, even though we're being told repeatedly that it's coming. This is a complex, multifaceted process which will continue to tighten like a noose around the neck of the global, unsuspecting community. We must carefully consider how it will dramatically affect every one of us! While most follow helplessly from one carefully crafted distraction to another, these pages look beyond the sinister sleight of hand to the actual agenda still hidden from sight. Almost certainly, many have never imagined the future as outlined in the following chapters. We owe it to ourselves and our loved ones to carefully consider the thoughts contained in this book. While I've tried to be tactful when discussing sensitive matters, I've made no attempt to be politically correct as there's no time for such pettiness or cowardice! Time is of the essence now...

If you **don't believe** in a Divine reality, then now is the time to revisit your paradigm and explore the following pages with an open mind and heart. If you **do believe**, then now is the time to earnestly seek wisdom and insight because you're going to need it in this unfolding global crisis. In either case, I would highly recommend that *each time* you pick up this book, you take a moment to clear your mind of any biases you may have and adopt the attitude of a learner because you're about to discover things you've never considered before! If your analysis is based simply on your own personal experience or reflects current cultural attitudes then time will prove you to be on the wrong side of history. A well-known statement warrants careful consideration here: "It's not what you don't know that gets you into trouble. It's what you know for sure, that just ain't so!" (Anonymous). Just because we may believe something very strongly for a long time, it doesn't necessarily mean we're right about it.

Despite any swings in the political, economic, social or religious landscape of any nation, this unprecedented journey in human history is far from over. In fact, there's much more still ahead in this global drama! All roads now lead to the Great Reset, which we've heard repeatedly is coming soon. Don't assume you've "got this" because if you're like most people, you probably don't. Again, I encourage you to be open to new possibilities because almost surely you don't know how this intense global drama will end...

Stare into the 3D picture below under good lighting ...

... ***until*** you see the two hidden objects come into view. It may take a minute or two but it's worth the wait. In addition, your patience will help prepare you for the focussed concentration you'll need to appreciate the gravity of the subject matter that follows. Although the two objects in the picture below are not discussed in this book, they do illustrate the fact that there is serious trouble lurking just below the surface of global current events which you cannot afford to ignore. When viewing the *entire picture*, if the two 3D images don't come into view after a few tries, come back to it another time and try again, as it's not essential to understanding this book. The picture is simply an intriguing illustration that summarizes our present global circumstances...



CHAPTER 1

ANCIENT WISDOM FOR A TROUBLED WORLD

Populations are inclined to think that popular opinion is true, especially when that opinion is supported and promoted by many recognized “experts.” However, history has repeatedly shown that this is **not** necessarily the case and has too often resulted in devastating consequences! The common thread in each chapter of this book offers a challenge to some aspect of popular opinion and suggests alternatives with practical answers. First, this section begins with a personal story and then examines some fascinating and compelling evidence you’ve likely never considered before. Don’t make the tragic mistake of not reading through this entire chapter and the pages that follow it or you’ll really miss out! I stated correctly in the *Introduction* of this book that we’re living in unprecedented times. Therefore, we need to exert unprecedented efforts to understand our times and know how to relate to them. Read this chapter with an open mind in order to appreciate the gravity of the chapters that follow it.

I was having an engaging discussion with a friend recently when out of the blue he asked me: “What is the Bible?” We were actually talking about something else so his question seemingly came out of nowhere. Rather than simply discussing what the Bible claims about itself, I responded to his question in a way that I thought would make more sense to him. The following account was essentially how the conversation unfolded...

I began by encouraging him to look at a bigger picture... Let’s imagine first that there *is* a God who has created our world and all the amazing things in it - the oceans, lakes, rivers, forests, mountains, animals, humans, complex interdependent ecosystems, the sun, moon and stars above, etc. Although we now know that most if not all forms of life are capable of some kind of communication, humans have advanced skills in this area which enable us to be highly productive and enjoy more meaningful, dynamic relationships. It’s not difficult to imagine then, that God Himself would likely have much more advanced communication skills than anything we can comprehend. If so, He would naturally want to interact with His creation - especially with humans, to at least inform them of their origin, etc. If He didn’t, how long after creation do you think it would have taken for humans to start wondering about how they and everything else had come into being? It’s reasonable to assume that they *would* have been informed of these facts at the beginning, but what about future generations? How would such critical information be preserved accurately so that future generations wouldn’t have to rely on hearsay or speculation?

Most people have played the game “Pass it On” or “Telephone” where one person whispers a short message to the person beside him, who then passes it on to the next person, etc. By the time the last person in the group hears the message it’s usually quite different from what the first

person actually said. It's all quite amusing unless the exercise takes place in a setting where maintaining accurate information is critical. For example, a military context. Imagine if an army General gave orders through the chain of command to soldiers on the front lines only to discover later that the troops had acted on instructions which were very different from what was originally ordered! Even worse, imagine if there were sinister intentions somewhere down the line where an infiltrator may have altered instructions to confuse the troops or send them straight into an ambush. The outcome would likely be catastrophic, all because loyal soldiers had acted in good faith. No army General would allow such a scenario to occur if he could prevent it. Direct, accurate communication would be essential for a successful outcome.

Now, back to people living in a newly created world. If God simply depended on the first humans to pass on what He had told them and expected each generation to accurately inform the next, how many generations do you think it would have taken before God's original messages became distorted? Probably not many. Like the game "Pass it On", inevitably the original message would become altered somewhere along the way. Just so, God Himself couldn't risk compromising vital information that would benefit the entire human race for all time. Consequently, the most effective way to communicate accurately from one generation to another would be to have a written record containing the facts. Rather than simply doing it Himself, what if God instructed certain individuals throughout history to accurately record essential information to keep humanity connected to their roots and address any circumstances as they arose? He could create and preserve a virtual roadmap for all future generations to ensure that humans would have ongoing clarity and guidance for life. How else would people otherwise maintain an accurate knowledge of such fundamental truths when faced with the many competing belief systems and interest groups that would likely come along?

Evidently, my friend thought this explanation made sense because a year later we were discussing some significant global events, when he asked me: "Is this in the Book?" I knew exactly what he was asking. I answered, "no, not this part specifically, but it fits within the bigger picture of where all this is leading. What *is* in the Book is a detailed account of the coming global crisis and exactly what life will be like living under the impending Great Reset. Much more on this is coming in the following chapters!

Consider for a moment that astronomers currently believe there are two trillion galaxies in the universe.¹ Consider also that astronomers now believe The Milky Way contains between 100 and 400 billion stars and at least that many planets.²

¹

<https://www.forbes.com/sites/startswithabang/2018/10/18/this-is-how-we-know-there-are-two-trillion-galaxies-in-the-universe/?sh=53b1694b5a67>

²

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Milky_Way#:~:text=The%20Milky%20Way%20contains%20between,at%20least%20that%20many%20planets.

Such numbers are beyond our comprehension! Where did all this come from? Is it really too much to imagine that we're not alone in the universe and that all forms of life may be the result of intelligent design rather than random chance? How did we get here? The Bible says, "In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth" (Genesis 1:1). Why does that seem hard to believe for some? What if it's true? What if God *did* inspire selected individuals to record critically important information for the benefit of all future generations? This chapter provides compelling evidence that this is indeed the case and that the Bible *is* a reliable source of objective truth.

So, back to the question: "What is the Bible?" It is a collection of authentic writings that time has shown to be historically accurate and reliable, covering a period of approximately 1500 years. The Dead Sea Scrolls (the ancient, mostly Hebrew manuscripts upon which our modern Bibles are based) were discovered at several sites in the Qumran Caves located on the northwestern shore of the Dead Sea from 1946 to 1956. These were major archaeological discoveries that consisted of writings dating from between the 3rd century B.C. to the 2nd century A.D., with a total of 800 to 900 manuscripts in 15,000 fragments. These remarkable finds authenticate the validity and integrity of the Bible as we now have it, which had already been standardized by scholars many centuries ago. Author Charles Pfeiffer wrote: "The Old Testament books from Qumran are those which we find in our Bibles. Minor textual variants occur as they do in any document which depends on hand copies for multiplication, but the biblical text may be regarded as essentially reliable."³

There are many excellent scientific resources which support the perspective advocated in this chapter, but only a short sampling is included here. Link #4 below accesses a compelling video regarding Genesis, the first Book of the Bible. Understanding the true origin of life is foundational to understanding our world's history, the meaning of life and our ultimate destiny as a human race. It's imperative to understand what the Bible actually is in order to appreciate the gravity of the subject matter which follows this chapter. If you're reading an electronic version of this book then click the link under footnote #4 below to watch a groundbreaking documentary on this important topic.⁴ If you're reading a hard copy of this book then see footnote #4 below to type the link into a web browser if it's still accessible.

The Bible explains many of the mysteries of life which would otherwise remain within the realm of mere speculation. It also provides important insights into our past, boldly addresses our current global circumstances and has riveting predictions about our future. Some of those predictions are contained in this chapter and many others are detailed in the chapters that follow. The Bible is **not** simply a collection of writings by various authors who were merely expressing their own opinions or reflecting the thinking of their times, as some assume. It was the result of God personally revealing Himself to certain individuals over many centuries and providing

³ Charles Pfeiffer, *The Dead Sea Scrolls and the Bible*, Publisher: Gramercy Books, 1969, p. 114.

⁴ <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UM82qxxskZE>

countless examples of His immense love for all creation, especially toward the human race. Although the Bible clearly indicates that humanity should anticipate a rocky road ahead during these times of uncertainty, it also provides timely and essential guidance to successfully navigate the pathway forward. Scripture is like a GPS, without which we'd be like unarmed soldiers wandering into hostile territory unaware of the many dangers awaiting us behind enemy lines.

Now, to the Bible itself. What does it reveal about our current circumstances and what do we really need to know, moving forward? To answer these vital questions is the very purpose of this book. First, consider the words of King David of Israel, who wrote the following words in Psalm 33, in approximately 1000 B.C.

"The Lord created the heavens by his command,
The sun, moon, and stars by his spoken word.
He gathered all the seas into one place;
He shut up the ocean depths in storerooms.
Worship the Lord, all the earth!
Honor him, all peoples of the world!
When he spoke, the world was created;
At his command everything appeared" (Psalm 33:6-9, GNT).

Consider this: If God has the capacity to create all forms of life on the earth in a very short time, is it really too much to believe that He's able to inspire and preserve the accuracy of one little Book in order to safeguard essential truths for all humanity? Surely that wouldn't have been as difficult as creating countless ecosystems containing many complex forms of interdependent life on earth! God would have known that people would need to preserve vitally important information from the past in order to have a dependable, objective way to evaluate new ideas in the future. He wisely chose to include humanity in this plan by inspiring selected individuals over time to record essential truths about Himself and the world to inform all future generations. In approximately A.D. 60, the apostle Peter described Scripture as a light that shines in a dark place.

"19 We also have the prophetic message as something completely reliable, and you will do well to pay attention to it, as to a light shining in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts. **20** Above all, you must understand that no prophecy of Scripture came about by the prophet's own interpretation of things. **21** For prophecy never had its origin in the human will, but prophets, though human, spoke from God as they were carried along by the Holy Spirit" (2 Peter 1:19-21, NIV).

Peter was saying in the above passage that people would be wise to pay attention to the "light" contained in Scripture because it is inspired directly from God and "completely reliable" and for us to "pay attention to it". The Bible wasn't the result of human theory or speculation. The whole idea of inspiring selected individuals to write and preserve a written record originated

with God Himself for the benefit of all generations. The obvious implication from the passage above is that allowing ourselves to be ignorant of the contents of Scripture would be foolish on our part. The Bible is also portrayed as a light that shines on the journey of human experience and illuminates our pathway so we can see where we're going in life. Referring to Scripture, King David said: "Your word is like a lamp for my feet and a light for my path" (Psalm 119:105, NCV). This is expanded upon in more detail by the apostle Paul when he was writing the following instruction to his younger colleague Timothy in A.D. 67.

"14 But as for you, continue in the truths that you were taught and firmly believe. You know who your teachers were, 15 and you remember that ever since you were a child, you have known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to give you the wisdom that leads to salvation through faith in Christ Jesus. 16 All Scripture is inspired by God and is useful for teaching the truth, rebuking error, correcting faults, and giving instruction for right living, 17 so that the person who serves God may be fully qualified and equipped to do every kind of good deed" (2 Timothy 3:14-17, GNT).

In the passage cited above, Paul boldly states that people need to test their beliefs by what the Bible reveals rather than by what people or popular culture say about it. The former approach describes those who understand the origin of the Bible and benefit by what it says, whereas the latter approach assumes that human rationale and cultural influences are sufficient to determine what truth is. It's no wonder why these two paradigms so often collide! If people would be willing to forego their personal biases and with authentic curiosity discover what the Bible is and what it reveals, new and intriguing insights would result. All this is vital in light of the impending crisis facing the global population!

Both the apostles Paul and Peter inform us in the passages above that God has not only provided light and truth through the Scriptures but that they reveal the global roadmap moving forward. In other words, God provides special guidance for both the present and future for those who want to know. He promises to reveal significant events which will affect humanity *before* they happen so people aren't caught off guard. God's intention is not to surprise people but to inform and warn them of present and future events. The prophet Amos said, "Before the Lord God does anything, he tells his plans to his servants the prophets" (Amos 3:7, NCV). God has already revealed the future in detail to the Bible prophets and has made it known for anyone who sincerely wants to see things from His vantage point. The prophecies of Scripture are the very foundation upon which we can understand the past, present and future.

Many people go to great lengths trying to figure things out on their own. They guess at what the future might hold by doing research, carefully monitoring current events, reviewing history or by simply listening to others whom they believe to be informed. While all these may be helpful, they fall far short of accurately predicting the future and providing the vital insight needed for the soon coming global crisis. Becoming aware of what God has revealed through

the Bible is the only way to unlock the many mysteries which He desires us to know. The prophet Isaiah wrote:

“My thoughts are nothing like your thoughts,’ says the Lord. ‘And my ways are far beyond anything you could imagine. For just as the heavens are higher than the earth, so my ways are higher than your ways and my thoughts higher than your thoughts’” (Isaiah 55:8, 9, NLT).

Bible prophecy has always been an essential guide for tuning into God’s thoughts at pivotal moments in history. The following three passages from the first century provide clear examples that illustrate this important point. They also give us insight into the thinking of the first century believers and why they concluded that Jesus Christ is indeed God’s appointed Messiah.

- Speaking of two men who became believers in Jesus Christ, the Bible says: “Philip found Nathanael and said to him, ‘We have found Him of whom Moses in the law, and also the prophets, wrote - Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph’” (John 1:45). The meaning is obvious. These two men saw Jesus as the Messiah who was predicted in the Old Testament Scriptures which were written hundreds of years before He arrived.

- “He [Jesus Christ] said to them, ‘How foolish you are, and how slow to believe all that the prophets have spoken! Did not the Messiah have to suffer these things and then enter his glory?’ And beginning with Moses and all the Prophets, he [Jesus] explained to them what was said in all the Scriptures concerning himself” (Luke 24:25-27, NIV). According to Jesus Himself, there is more than enough evidence in the Old Testament Scriptures to conclude that Jesus is indeed God’s promised Messiah. We’ll look at some of that evidence later in this chapter.

- “For he [Apollos, a Jewish Christian] vigorously refuted his Jewish opponents in public debate, proving from the Scriptures that Jesus was the Messiah” (Acts 18:28, NIV). Apollos was so successful in showing from the Old Testament Scriptures that Jesus is the world’s Messiah that even the Jews themselves couldn’t refute the evidence Apollos presented from their own sacred writings.

One way that God has provided compelling evidence of the authenticity and reliability of the Bible is through fulfilled prophecies. Below are just *some* of the many detailed predictions from the Old Testament Scriptures regarding the promised Messiah. These prophecies indicate exactly when He would arrive and what He would do while here. Any deviations from what was predicted would disqualify His or anyone else’s claims to be the Messiah. The following Bible prophecies along with their corresponding historical events show how perfectly Jesus Christ fulfilled them. As you read through each prophecy, carefully consider how unlikely these predictions could have been fulfilled in such detail, up to 1000 years **after** they were written. No one could have known the future that accurately, except for God Himself...

- 1. The Messiah was to be from the Tribe of Judah** - His nationality *must* be Jewish.
 - a. Prophetic Scripture: Genesis 49:10 (approx. 1800 B.C.); Micah 5:2; (approx. 710 B.C.)
 - b. Fulfilled by Jesus Christ in the 1st century A.D. (Luke 3:33; Matthew 1:1, 2)
- 2. The Messiah was to be born in Bethlehem**, even though Nazareth would have been much more likely, given the circumstances of Mary's advanced pregnancy.
 - a. Mary and Joseph had to leave their home in Nazareth for the 156 km trip to Bethlehem, while Mary was in late pregnancy and riding on the back of a donkey!
 - b. Prophetic Scripture: Micah 5:2 (approx. 710 B.C.)
 - c. Fulfilled by Jesus Christ in the 1st century A.D. (Luke 2:1-20)
- 3. The Messiah was to be born of a virgin.**
 - a. Prophetic Scripture: Isaiah 7:14; Isaiah 9:6 (approx. 680 B.C.)
 - b. Fulfilled by Jesus Christ through His mother Mary in the 1st century A.D. (Luke 1:26-38; Matthew 1:18-25)
- 4. The Messiah was to have a ministry in Galilee.**
 - a. Prophetic Scripture: Isaiah 9:1, 2 (approx. 680 B.C.)
 - b. Fulfilled by Jesus Christ in the 1st century A.D. (Matthew 4:13-16, A.D. 27-31)
- 5. The Messiah was to be rejected by His own people** - the Jews.
 - a. Prophetic Scripture: Isaiah 53:1-12 (approx. 680 B.C.); Matthew 23:13-39 (1st century A.D.)
 - b. Fulfilled by Jesus Christ (John 1:11; Luke 23:18, A.D. 27-31)
- 6. The Messiah was to be betrayed by a close friend for 30 pieces of silver.**
 - a. Prophetic Scripture: Psalm 41:9 (approx. 1000 B.C.); Zechariah 11:12 (approx. 470 B.C.)
 - b. Fulfilled by Jesus Christ (Luke 22:47; Matthew 26:14,15; Matthew 27:3-9, A.D. 31)
- 7. The Messiah was to be silent to accusations against Him just prior to His death.**
 - a. Prophetic Scripture: Isaiah 53:7 (approx. 680 B.C.)
 - b. Fulfilled by Jesus Christ (Mark 15:1-5, A.D. 31)
- 8. The Messiah was to be mocked and sneered at just before His death.**
 - a. Prophetic Scripture: Psalm 22:7, 8 (approx. 1000 B.C.)
 - b. Fulfilled by Jesus Christ (Matthew 27:37-44, A.D. 31)
- 9. Soldiers were to gamble for the Messiah's clothing just before His death.**
 - a. Prophetic Scripture: Psalm 22:17, 18 (approx. 1000 B.C.)
 - b. Fulfilled in Jesus Christ (Matthew 27:35, A.D. 31)
- 10. The Messiah was to feel forsaken by God and by His friends near the end of His life.**
 - a. Prophetic Scripture: Psalm 22:1-21 (approx. 1000 B.C.); Isaiah 53:1-12 (approx. 680 B.C.)
 - b. Fulfilled in Jesus Christ (Matthew 27:46; Matthew 26:31, A.D. 31)
- 11. The Messiah was to be pierced (crucified) through His hands and feet.**
 - a. Prophetic Scripture: Psalm 22:16 (approx. 1000 B.C.); John 12:32, 33 (1st century A.D.)
 - b. Fulfilled in Jesus Christ (Matthew 27:35; John 19:17-19; Acts 2:22-28, A.D. 31)

- 12. The Messiah was to be crucified with criminals.**
 - a. Prophetic Scripture: Isaiah 53:12 (approx. 680 B.C.)
 - b. Fulfilled in Jesus Christ (Mark 15:27, 28, A.D. 31)
- 13. The Messiah was to sacrifice Himself to save humanity and thereby end the Old Testament Jewish sacrificial system for the rest of human history.**
 - a. Prophetic Scripture: Isaiah 53:1-12 (approx. 680 B.C.); Daniel 9:24-27 (approx. 530 B.C.).
 - b. Fulfilled in Jesus Christ (John 3:14-21; Romans 5:6-11; Mark 15:37-39, A.D. 31)
- 14. The Messiah was to appear publicly in the year A.D. 27 and then die in the year A.D. 31.**
 - a. Prophetic Scripture: Daniel 9:25 ("Until Messiah the Prince" - A.D. 27) and Daniel 9:26, 27 ("in the middle of the week He shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering" A.D. 31). Approx. 530 B.C. See chart in chapter 10 for details.
 - b. Fulfilled in Jesus Christ (Luke 3:1-3, 21, 22; John 3:14-21; Romans 5:6-11, A.D. 27-31). See chart in chapter 10 for details.
- 15. The Messiah was to die with criminals but be buried with the rich.**
 - a. Prophetic Scripture: Isaiah 53:8, 9 (approx. 680 B.C.)
 - b. Fulfilled in Jesus Christ (Matthew 27:57-60, A.D. 31)
- 16. The Messiah's death resulted in darkness covering the earth for three hours in A.D. 31.**
 - a. Historical Scripture: Luke 23:44-48 (A.D. 31)
 - b. Reported in ancient Chinese records: "Summer, 4th month of the year on the day of Rien Wu, the imperial edict reads, 'Yin and Yang (darkness and light) have mistakenly switched and the sun and the moon were eclipsed. The sins of all the people are now on one Man. Pardon is proclaimed to all under heaven.'" Three days later, during the reign of Guang Wu on the day of Bin Yin on the fourth month of Jung Wu, "A halo (a rainbow) encircled the sun."⁵
- 17. The Messiah was to be resurrected from the dead.**
 - a. Prophetic Scripture: Isaiah 53:10 (approx. 680 B.C., *See Amplified Bible translation for deeper insight). See also: Psalm 16:8-11 (approx. 1000 B.C.); Leviticus 23:5, 6, 10, 11 (approx. 1400 B.C.); 1 Corinthians 15:3, 4; Luke 18:31-34; Acts 2:22-33 (1st century A.D.)
 - b. Fulfilled in Jesus Christ (Mark 16:6, 7; Matthew 28:1-10; Acts 2:22-33; Acts 13:26-37, A.D. 31). See also: Footnote #5 and video [LINK](#) below.
- 18. The Messiah was to ascend back to His Father in heaven.**
 - a. Prophetic Scripture: John 14:1-3; John 20:17
 - b. Fulfilled in Jesus Christ (Acts 1:9-11; Hebrews 8:1, 2; Hebrews 9:24, A.D. 31)
- 19. The Messiah has promised to return to the earth to gather His waiting people.**
 - a. Prophetic Scripture: John 14:1-3; 1 Thessalonians 4:15-18; 1 Corinthians 15:51-55; Revelation 21:1-5 (1st century A.D.)

⁵ *History of the Latter Han Dynasty, Volume 1*, Chronicles of Emperor Guang Wu, 7th year.
History of the Latter Han Annals No. 18, Gui Hai.

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hM7jcOY2xHM&feature=youtu.be>

- b. To be fulfilled by Jesus Christ **after** the impending Great Tribulation period (Daniel 12:1-4; Matthew 24:14)

20. The Messiah now has an urgent warning message to prepare the world for His imminent Second Coming to the earth.

- a. Prophetic Scripture: Revelation 14:6-12; Revelation 12:17; Revelation 19:10
- b. This is **now** in the process of being fulfilled through the global proclamation of the Three Angels' Messages of Revelation 14:6-12. See also Revelation 1:1-3.

What are the chances of **all** those detailed prophecies being fulfilled just as they were predicted hundreds of years before the events ever happened? Impossible, unless God was involved and revealed the future in order for people to believe and act upon His written Word! The remarkable way in which Jesus Christ fulfilled **all** those detailed prophecies is astounding! There is no possible way that the Bible writers could have made such accurate predictions on their own. Those prophecies were the result of God inspiring selected individuals regarding future events and then ensuring that the Scriptures were preserved accurately throughout history. Such accurate fulfillments clearly demonstrate the authenticity of the Bible and show it to be a dependable guide to convey Divine truth and accurately predict future events. Jesus Christ **is** God's promised Messiah and the only solution to the problem of sin and death. All claims of any other "Messiah" are false because they don't fulfill the detailed prophecies of the Scriptures. As we'll see in the following chapters, God has inspired many more prophecies in order to prepare people for the intense global challenges just ahead. In fact, the Bible is earth's lost "playbook" from which we can discover the outcome of the global drama currently being played out. The following chapters will clearly demonstrate this to be the case.

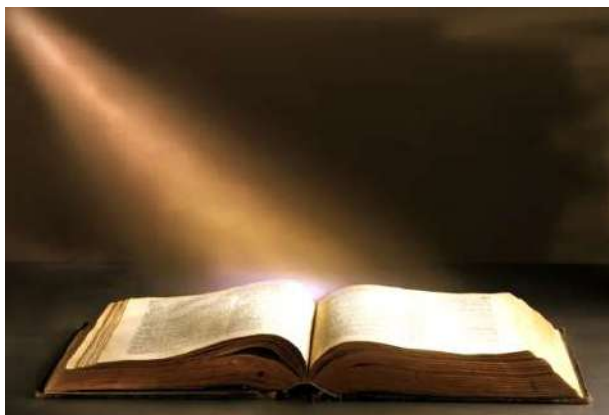
Now that we've seen some compelling evidence for the authenticity of the Bible, what does it say regarding how God feels about humanity? Does He love us and care about us or is He a vengeful God who is looking to punish us? Below are *some* examples which help to answer these important questions.

- God loves humanity beyond anything our imagination can fathom and can freely forgive us even though we may have disappointed Him many times (Psalm 103:8-14; Micah 7:18, 19).
- God invites all people to experience a deep, meaningful relationship with Him (Revelation 3:20; John 15:12-15).
- God wants to remove the burdens of life we carry in our minds and hearts (Matthew 11:28-30).
- He wants to remove our fears and replace them with inner peace and confidence (John 14:27; Isaiah 48:18; Proverbs 1:33).
- God wants to empower us with His strength and wisdom (Philippians 4:13, 19; Proverbs 3:5-12).
- He wants to enable us to live our lives with honor and integrity (Jude 24, 25; Psalm 119:97-105).

- God wants to give us an abundant life full of meaning and purpose (John 10:10; Isaiah 48:18).
- He wants to give us eternal health and happiness (John 14:1-3; Revelation 21:1-5).
- God has revealed profound truths and future events in the Bible to prepare us to spend eternity with Him (2 Timothy 3:14-17; John 16:12, 13).

In summary, God did not depend on word of mouth to preserve vital truth from one generation to another. He chose to inspire numerous individuals over many centuries to accurately record His perspective on the world and our destiny. The detailed prophecies of Scripture regarding God's promised Messiah were perfectly fulfilled in the life of Jesus Christ. Many other Bible prophecies, which we'll examine in this book, provide additional evidence to strengthen belief in the authenticity and dependability of the Bible. The beauty and wonder of the natural world also testify to the wisdom of God and point toward a Divine reality.

God loves us more than we can imagine and wants to spend eternity with us in a place of perfect health and happiness. The following pages outline in detail the road ahead from God's perspective and provide vital information regarding future events which will directly affect all of us. Don't be caught off guard! Read the following pages carefully with an open mind as we look behind the veil to see exactly how the current drama of global events will soon play out.



"Your word is a lamp to my feet and a light to my path" (Psalm 119:105).

CHAPTER 2

WORLD HISTORY AT A GLANCE

This chapter will examine the scope of world history from the seventh century B.C. onward, and see how the prophecy of Daniel 2 compares with the actual events of history which they predicted. We'll discover how the Bible foretold the rise and fall of nations from ancient Babylon in the seventh century B.C. all the way down to our present time and beyond. This prophecy clearly indicates that we're now living near the end of human history as we know it and are on the verge of the next world kingdom. The entire passage of Daniel 2 will be cited below and then the main points will be highlighted afterward.

Nebuchadnezzar's Dream (Daniel 2:1-49, 605 B.C.)

1 Now in the second year of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, Nebuchadnezzar had dreams; and his spirit was so troubled that his sleep left him. **2** Then the king gave the command to call the magicians, the astrologers, the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans to tell the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king. **3** And the king said to them, "I have had a dream, and my spirit is anxious to know the dream."

4 Then the Chaldeans spoke to the king in Aramaic, "O king, live forever! Tell your servants the dream, and we will give the interpretation."

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, "My decision is firm: if you do not make known the dream to me, and its interpretation, you shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made an ash heap. **6** However, if you tell the dream and its interpretation, you shall receive from me gifts, rewards, and great honor. Therefore tell me the dream and its interpretation."

7 They answered again and said, "Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will give its interpretation."

8 The king answered and said, "I know for certain that you would gain time, because you see that my decision is firm: **9** if you do not make known the dream to me, *there is only* one decree for you! For you have agreed to speak lying and corrupt words before me till the time has changed. Therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that you can give me its interpretation."

10 The Chaldeans answered the king, and said, "There is not a man on earth who can tell the king's matter; therefore no king, lord, or ruler has ever asked such things of any magician, astrologer, or Chaldean. **11** *It is* a difficult thing that the king requests, and there is no other who can tell it to the king except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh."

12 For this reason the king was angry and very furious, and gave the command to destroy all the wise *men* of Babylon. **13** So the decree went out, and they began killing the wise *men*; and they sought Daniel and his companions, to kill *them*.

God Reveals Nebuchadnezzar's Dream

14 Then with counsel and wisdom Daniel answered Arioch, the captain of the king's guard, who had gone out to kill the wise *men* of Babylon; **15** he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, "Why is the decree from the king so urgent?" Then Arioch made the decision known to Daniel.

16 So Daniel went in and asked the king to give him time, that he might tell the king the interpretation. **17** Then Daniel went to his house, and made the decision known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions, **18** that they might seek mercies from the God of heaven concerning this secret, so that Daniel and his companions might not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon. **19** Then the secret was revealed to Daniel in a night vision. So Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said:

"Blessed be the name of God forever and ever,
For wisdom and might are His.

21 And He changes the times and the seasons;
He removes kings and raises up kings;
He gives wisdom to the wise
And knowledge to those who have understanding.

22 He reveals deep and secret things;
He knows what *is* in the darkness,
And light dwells with Him.

23 "I thank You and praise You,
O God of my fathers;
You have given me wisdom and might,
And have now made known to me what we asked of You,
For You have made known to us the king's demand."

Daniel Explains the Dream

24 Therefore Daniel went to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise *men* of Babylon. He went and said thus to him: "Do not destroy the wise *men* of Babylon; take me before the king, and I will tell the king the interpretation."

25 Then Arioch quickly brought Daniel before the king, and said thus to him, "I have found a man of the captives of Judah, who will make known to the king the interpretation."

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, "Are you able to make known to me the dream which I have seen, and its interpretation?"

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, "The secret which the king has demanded, the wise *men*, the astrologers, the magicians, and the soothsayers cannot declare to the king. **28** But there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days. Your dream, and the visions of your head upon your bed, were these: **29** As for you, O king, thoughts came to your *mind while* on your bed, *about* what would come to pass after this; and He who reveals secrets has made known to you what will be. **30** But as for me, this secret has not been revealed to me because I have more wisdom than anyone living, but for *our* sakes who make known the interpretation to the king, and that you may know the thoughts of your heart.

31 "You, O king, were watching; and behold, a great image! This great image, whose splendor was excellent, stood before you; and its form was awesome. **32** This image's head was of fine gold, its chest and arms of silver, its belly and thighs of bronze, **33** its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay. **34** You watched while a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces. **35** Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed together, and became like chaff from the summer threshing floors; the wind carried them away so that no trace of them was found. And the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth.

36 "This *is* the dream. Now we will tell the interpretation of it before the king. **37** You, O king, are a king of kings. For the God of heaven has given you a kingdom, power, strength, and glory; **38** and wherever the children of men dwell, or the beasts of the field and the birds of the heaven, He has given *them* into your hand, and has made you ruler over them all—you are this head of gold. **39** But after you shall arise another kingdom inferior to yours; then another, a third kingdom of bronze, which shall rule over all the earth. **40** And the fourth kingdom shall be as strong as iron, inasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and shatters everything; and like iron that crushes, *that kingdom* will break in pieces and crush all the others. **41** Whereas you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter's clay and partly of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; yet the strength of the iron shall be in it, just as you saw the iron mixed with ceramic clay. **42** And as the toes of the feet were partly of iron and partly of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong

and partly fragile. **43** As you saw iron mixed with ceramic clay, they will mingle with the seed of men; but they will not adhere to one another, just as iron does not mix with clay. **44** And in the days of these kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people; it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever. **45** Inasmuch as you saw that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold—the great God has made known to the king what will come to pass after this. The dream is certain, and its interpretation is sure.”

Daniel and His Friends Promoted

46 Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face, prostrate before Daniel, and commanded that they should present an offering and incense to him. **47** The king answered Daniel, and said, “Truly your God is the God of gods, the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, since you could reveal this secret.” **48** Then the king promoted Daniel and gave him many great gifts; and he made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief administrator over all the wise men of Babylon. **49** Also Daniel petitioned the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon; but Daniel sat in the gate of the king (Daniel 2:1-49).

Summary of Nebuchadnezzar’s Dream:

1. King Nebuchadnezzar of ancient Babylon had a dream that was so troubling to him that “his sleep left him” (Daniel 2:1). His solution was to gather all his wise men together and have them tell him what he had dreamed and then have them explain the meaning of the dream. None of Nebuchadnezzar’s wise men knew what he had dreamed and therefore couldn’t even guess as to what it might have meant. The king’s demand on the wise men was impossible for them to deliver on! However, the captain of the king’s guard was ordered to begin killing the wise men of Babylon anyway.
2. Daniel, one of the captives from Judah and living in Babylon at the time, questioned the captain of the king’s guard regarding the decree to kill all the wise men. Daniel requested time from the king to see if the God of heaven would reveal Nebuchadnezzar’s dream and its meaning to him. Daniel and his friends prayed earnestly to God to reveal the king’s dream and its meaning. The result was that Daniel received a “vision” from God regarding Nebuchadnezzar’s dream and its interpretation. Daniel returned to the king and said: “there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days” (Daniel 2:28).
3. Daniel revealed to the king the specific kingdoms which would follow after Babylon as well as the order in which these subsequent powers would rise and fall. Only God Himself could have known this information and He chose to reveal it to Daniel, who then shared it with King Nebuchadnezzar. History testifies to the accuracy of these predictions and provides more compelling evidence of the authenticity and dependability of the Scriptures. The historical succession of kingdoms as they’re revealed in Daniel 2 are outlined below.

- a. **HEAD OF GOLD:** Babylon, under Nebuchadnezzar & Belshazzar, 671 - 538 B.C.
- b. **CHEST & ARMS OF SILVER:** Medo-Persian Empire, under Cyrus & Darius, 538 - 331 B.C.
- c. **BELLY & THIGHS OF BRASS:** Greco-Macedonian Kingdom, under Alexander the Great, 331 - 168 B.C.
- d. **LEGS OF IRON:** The Great Roman Empire, under the Caesars, 168 B.C. - A.D. 476, then under the papacy until it was decreased in power & dominance in A.D. 1798.
- e. **FEET OF IRON & CLAY:** Divided nations, part Iron & part Clay, A.D. 1798 - Present day.
- f. **STONE THAT STRIKES THE IMAGE:** The Second Coming of Jesus Christ to the earth.



“46 Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face, prostrate before Daniel, and commanded that they should present an offering and incense to him. **47** The king answered Daniel, and said, “Truly your God is the God of gods, the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, since you could reveal this secret.” **48** Then the king promoted Daniel and gave him many great gifts; and he made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief administrator over all the wise *men* of Babylon” (Daniel 2:46-48).

The prophecy of Daniel 2 is a remarkable example of God’s direct involvement and guidance in human history. How could Daniel have possibly known what the king’s dream was and then understand exactly what it all meant unless God Himself had revealed it to him? From Nebuchadnezzar’s affirming response to Daniel, it’s obvious the king was convicted that the God of heaven had directly intervened in these circumstances (Daniel 2:47). By giving Daniel “many great gifts” and promoting him to “ruler over the whole province of Babylon”, it’s clear that Daniel had told the king exactly what he had dreamed and what the meaning of it was. If not, Daniel would surely have been killed along with the other wise men of Babylon (Daniel 2:46-48).

In summary, world history demonstrates the remarkable capacity the Bible has to accurately predict the coming of God’s Messiah in chapter one as well as the rise and fall of earthly kingdoms or nations here in chapter two. This helps to strengthen our confidence in Scripture as we examine how numerous prophecies are currently being fulfilled against the backdrop of our present day global events. Those who understand that the Bible is God’s reliable roadmap of the future will have a tremendous advantage over those who don’t realize its true value. The stone that strikes the image on the feet and collapses the entire statue of Daniel 2 is symbolic of the Kingdom of Jesus Christ which is soon to be forever established. The purpose of this book is to shed intense light on the global events leading up to the establishment of this Kingdom and how people can successfully prepare for it.

“9 Remember the former things of old,
For I *am* God, and *there is* no other;
I *am* God, and *there is* none like Me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning,
And from ancient times *things* that are not yet done,
Saying, ‘My counsel shall stand,
And I will do all My pleasure;’

11 Calling a bird of prey from the east,
The man who executes My counsel, from a far country.
Indeed I have spoken *it*; I will also bring it to pass.
I have purposed *it*; I will also do *it*” (Isaiah 46:9-11).

CHAPTER 3

ORIGIN OF EVIL

As you begin this chapter, it's assumed that you have already read and understand the significance and importance of chapters 1 and 2. You should now have a deep appreciation for the authenticity and profound nature of the Bible and are now ready to discover how truth is often stranger than fiction! To enhance our understanding of certain Bible passages, I have used a variety of Bible translations which are indicated with the passages quoted. Unless otherwise noted, the New King James Version is used. Other translations used will be cited as: NIV, AMP, NCV and GNB. These abbreviations are specifically identified in the "Endnotes" at the back of this book. The terms, "Scriptures", "passage", "verses", "text" are all used interchangeably, and refer to the Bible itself.

The Scriptures are God's insightful perspective on the world. They reveal our origin, our present circumstances and our final destiny. The Bible is God's personal message to us and can be trusted to inform and guide us, especially during these troubling times. Scripture also explains the mystery behind the origin of evil and provides the key to unlock the true cause of all suffering and death.

Throughout the history of the world people have witnessed countless examples of terrible evil and injustice and wondered how there could possibly be a God of love. If God does exist and is all powerful, how could He allow suffering and death in the first place and then allow it to continue? Is there ever going to be an end to all this? If so, how and when? These are penetrating questions to which people deserve answers. The purpose of this chapter is to answer these and other related questions. Most people are not aware that the Bible addresses all these matters in great detail and that it's essential to understand this topic as we approach the impending Great Reset.

First, consider a few short Bible passages which reveal the true character of God.

1. "The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abounding in goodness and truth, keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin" (Exodus 34:6, 7).

2. "The Lord is gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger and great in mercy" (Psalm 145:8).
3. "I have loved you with an everlasting love" (Jeremiah 31:3).
4. "For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved" (John 3:16, 17).

From the above passages we begin to see the infinite love God has for all humanity. How then, do we reconcile this in light of all the evil we see in the world? There must be more to the story that answers the questions of suffering and death. Is God Himself responsible for evil or is there another explanation? Why would anyone want to cause suffering and death in the first place and will this nightmare ever end? It was in A.D. 96 that God revealed to the apostle John the history of the origin of evil and its devastating consequences in heaven and on earth.

"And war broke out in heaven: Michael and his angels fought with the dragon; and the dragon and his angels fought, but they did not prevail, nor was a place found for them in heaven any longer. So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. Then I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, "Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down. And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives to the death. Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and the sea! For the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, because he knows that he has a short time" (Revelation 12:7-12).

This passage reveals that spiritual warfare broke out in heaven of all places, at some point in the distant past. This was a conflict between two ideologies. This spiritual warfare involved Michael and his angels against Satan and his angels, which resulted in the expulsion of Satan and his angels from heaven. They were cast down to the earth where Satan still continues his warfare against God by deceiving people about the character of God and His will for humanity. Jesus said that He Himself witnessed Satan's fall in heaven and described it as lightning falling from heaven (Luke 10:18). In fact, the battle between good and evil is really between Christ and Satan which continued when Jesus came to the earth some 2000 years ago. However, this age-old battle will not go on indefinitely. All evil will finally be destroyed and only those who trust and obey God will be preserved. The life, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ is God's solution to the nightmare of suffering and death. This great conflict is nearing its

conclusion. Satan has “great wrath” because he knows he only has a short time left to continue his warfare against God until he and his fellow fallen angels are finally destroyed forever. The prophet Isaiah reveals more essential details about Satan’s fall from heaven.

“How you are fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning!

How you are cut down to the ground, you who weakened the nations!

For you have said in your heart: ‘I will ascend into heaven,

I will exalt my throne above the stars of God;

I will also sit on the mount of the congregation

On the farthest sides of the north;

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds,

I will be like the Most High’ ” (Isaiah 14:12-14).

Lucifer is the name that **Satan** had before his fall from heaven. Lucifer’s plan from the beginning of his rebellion was to exalt himself and be honored and worshiped as only God Himself should be. However, Lucifer kept his true intentions in his “heart” because he knew that his plan would not succeed if he had made known what his selfish goal actually was: adoration and worship from others which belong only to God.

The prophet Ezekiel adds essential details about the fall of Lucifer (Satan) from heaven. Ezekiel skillfully compares the attitudes and activities of both Satan and the earthly King of Tyre in the same Bible passage. Both these tyrants displayed the same defective ambitions and character traits and are compared to each other to inform us of important spiritual truths about Satan.

12 “Son of man, take up a lamentation for the king of Tyre, and say to him, ‘Thus says the Lord God:

‘You were the seal of perfection, Full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.

13 You were in Eden, the garden of God; Every precious stone was your covering:

The sardius, topaz, and diamond, Beryl, onyx, and jasper,

Sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold.

The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes
Was prepared for you on the day you were created.

14 You were the anointed cherub who covers; I established you;
You were on the holy mountain of God;
You walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones.

15 You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created,
Till iniquity was found in you.

16 By the abundance of your trading
You became filled with violence within, And you sinned;
Therefore I cast you as a profane thing out of the mountain of God;
And I destroyed you, O covering cherub, From the midst of the fiery stones.

17 Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty;
You corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendor;
I cast you to the ground, I laid you before kings,
That they might gaze at you' " (Ezekiel 28:12-17).

Although this passage makes references to the earthly King of Tyre, there are numerous statements which reveal important details about Satan and his fall from heaven. These verses have a dual meaning. They describe the attitudes and activities of both the King of Tyre and Satan himself. Below are certain aspects of this passage that could **only** apply to Satan.

1. "You were in Eden, the garden of God" (Ezekiel 28:13). The earthly King of Tyre was never in the Garden of Eden, whereas Satan was (Genesis 3:1; Revelation 12:9).
2. "You were the anointed cherub [angel] who covers" (Ezekiel 28:14). The earthly King of Tyre was never God's anointed angel. This is a clear reference to the honored position previously held by Satan as he stood in the light of God's presence in heaven.
3. "You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, till iniquity [sin] was found in you" (Ezekiel 28:15). The King of Tyre was never perfect in his ways. In fact, his selfishness and aggression are similar to what led to Lucifer's fall in heaven. This verse is a reference to Satan who was created perfect but later cherished "iniquity" (sin) in his heart which led to his fall. From this we can see that God did **not** create a devil. He created a perfect angel named Lucifer who became the devil (Satan) because of his own selfish choices. He cherished pride and selfishness which finally developed into open spiritual warfare against God and His Government.

4. "You were on the holy mountain of God" (Ezekiel 28:14). The King of Tyre was never "on the holy mountain of God" but Satan was, prior to being expelled from his exalted position in the presence of God (Revelation 12:7-12).
5. Through concealed pride, Lucifer had corrupted the wisdom and beauty God had given him which eventually led to him and his sympathizing angels being expelled from heaven and cast down to the earth (Ezekiel 28:17; Revelation 12:7-9).

The Book of Genesis reveals why Satan came to the earth in the first place and how suffering and death were introduced to our world.

"**1** Now the serpent was more cunning than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said to the woman, "Has God indeed said, 'You shall not eat of every tree of the garden?'" **2** And the woman said to the serpent, "We may eat the fruit of the trees of the garden; **3** but of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God has said, 'You shall not eat it, nor shall you touch it, lest you die.' " **4** Then the serpent said to the woman, "You will not surely die. **5** For God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil." **6** So when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree desirable to make *one* wise, she took of its fruit and ate. She also gave to her husband with her, and he ate. **7** Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together and made themselves coverings" (Genesis 3:1-7).

God made everything perfect when He created this world, including the human race (Genesis 1:26, 27, 31). All the animals were friendly toward Adam and Eve and were subject to them and their loving care (Genesis 1:28). The only restriction God placed upon Adam and Eve was that they were not to eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. If they failed to comply with this instruction then death would surely be the result (Genesis 2:16, 17). Under the crafty guise of a beautiful animal referred to as a serpent, Satan was undetected and therefore successful in convincing Eve that God had misled her and Adam about the results of eating from the forbidden tree. Satan convinced Eve that partaking of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil would greatly elevate their life experience rather than lead to their death. While undetected, Satan led Eve to believe that God was withholding tantalizing information from them which would actually catapult both of them into a much higher state of existence. Satan said: "you will be like God" (Genesis 3:5).

Both Adam and Eve chose to disregard God's command not to eat the forbidden fruit which made them allies with Lucifer in his rebellion against God. They had opened the door to the fallen angel and thereby provided a platform for him to continue undermining the character

of God. This is how Lucifer's warfare was transferred from heaven to earth. Adam and Eve chose to act on Satan's lies rather than obey God's clear instructions. Even though Adam and Eve lived long lives, death was the inevitable result of disobedience just as God said it would be (Genesis 5:5). Understanding this spiritual warfare between good and evil uncovers the root cause of suffering and death. However, this struggle between good and evil will not continue forever. The Bible is clear that Satan and his sympathizing angels will finally be destroyed in the end. In fact, the final cleansing fire of destruction is intended specifically for "the devil and his angels" (Matthew 25:41; Revelation 20:7-9).

God chose not to destroy Lucifer when this whole controversy first arose because if He had, then widespread suspicion about God would have resulted throughout the universe. If other angels had witnessed the immediate destruction of Lucifer, fear would have set in and tainted the genuine love of holy angels toward God. Fear of God's arbitrary punishment would have replaced loving service throughout heaven. God desires loving relationships with all His created beings and in His wisdom knew that only time could demonstrate that Lucifer's agenda would result in a toxic universe. The Bible clearly indicates that Satan and his sympathizing angels will be destroyed in due time (Matthew 25:41). Every person must intentionally choose to follow God's will to avoid the same fate as Satan and his angels (Matthew 12:30). Scripture reveals both God's roadmap to eternal life and Satan's sinister plans to rob us of our invaluable eternal inheritance.

One of the Bible passages that reveals the supernatural destructive power of Satan is found in the Book of Job in the Old Testament. It's there we discover that Satan has the capacity to cause violent social unrest leading to the deaths of many people and animals. Satan even has the power to control the forces of nature in order to cause extensive and deadly "natural disasters." See Job chapters 1 and 2. Who knows how many similar destructive events we have seen in modern times through various news reports? Other Bible verses which reveal important information about Satan and his activities are cited below.

1. "Therefore, just as through one man sin entered the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned" (Romans 5:12). Every human has participated in the sin problem that leads to death, but Jesus died to save humanity and restore anyone back into God's favor (John 3:16, 17).
2. "For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into apostles of Christ. And no wonder! For Satan himself transforms himself into an angel of light. Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also transform themselves into ministers of righteousness, whose end will be according to their works" (2 Corinthians 11:13-15). Satan has the ability to transform himself into an angel of light in order to deceive people. In fact, angels also have the ability to interact face to face with humans without people even suspecting they're engaging with angels (Hebrews 13:1, 2). Satan and his fallen angels often use

their supernatural abilities to deceive unsuspecting, vulnerable people. They even sometimes appear to people masquerading as their deceased loved ones, apparently coming to guide and protect them! More details on these sinister appearances are coming in later chapters.

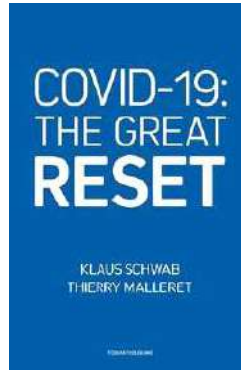
3. "The coming of the *lawless one* is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie, that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness" (2 Thessalonians 2:9-12). Satan and his host of evil angels are fully capable of exercising their supernatural powers for producing undeniable signs and miracles to convince people of whatever they want them to believe. The reason why people will be so easily influenced and deceived by Satan is that they won't choose to accept God's convincing truth when it's presented to them from the Bible. This will result in many people losing out on the gift of eternal life which God freely offers to everyone. However, they will have no one to blame but themselves. They can't even blame Satan because God has clearly revealed the truth to us in the Scriptures. Many will choose to believe anything that better harmonizes with their personal opinions or selfish desires, rather than the truth from God.
4. "Be sober [well balanced and self-disciplined], be alert *and* cautious at all times. That enemy of yours, the devil, prowls around like a roaring lion [fiercely hungry], seeking someone to devour" (1 Peter 5:8, AMP). This verse is not intended to cause people to live in fear but to inform everyone that Satan is our enemy and is constantly trying to destroy us and rob us of God's precious gift of eternal life.
5. "Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse *your* hands, *you* sinners; and purify *your* hearts, *you* double-minded" (James 4:7, 8). The only way anyone can resist the devil and make him flee is to submit to the sovereignty of God in daily living and follow the light revealed in Scripture. God will give everyone the wisdom and strength to have daily victory over Satan and his evil influences.
6. "Your word *is* a lamp to my feet and a light to my path" (Psalm 119:105). God's Word, the Bible, will provide the truth needed to light the pathway forward and keep people on the right track. All should become well acquainted with the Scriptures, especially in these troubling times!

In summary, God loves us more than enough to intervene on our behalf, even when we've made monumental mistakes. When the human race was first seduced by Satan to join in his rebellion against God in the beginning, God provided hope and a way of escaping the snares of Satan (Genesis 3:15). Lucifer (Satan) and his angels were expelled from heaven because of their rebellion against the authority and sovereignty of God. They made earth their home because Adam and Eve opened the door to them through disobedience to God's direct command not to eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. This provided a platform for Lucifer to continue his spiritual warfare against God. Satan's power and influence to deceive and destroy cannot be underestimated! He has been very successful in deceiving the world on many levels and is capable of supernatural powers to captivate and mislead people. Satan's anger is intensifying as his time of reckoning is fast approaching. He is working more diligently than ever in these troubling times to unite the world against God and influence as many as possible to be lost for eternity. Fortunately, Jesus made it possible to escape the many snares of Satan and lead us safely into His soon-coming Kingdom. Our part is to ally with God and trust in the light revealed in Scripture to guide us through this final chapter of earth's history.



CHAPTER 4

AGENDA 2030: THE GREAT RESET



Agenda 2030 is hiding in plain sight! Klaus Schwab and Thierry Malleret announce in the title of their book that COVID-19 is directly connected to the Great Reset! Whether we like it or not, this carefully crafted agenda is being forced on the world population by unelected, globalist elites. COVID-19 was **not** a random virus that took the world by surprise as they and their puppet politicians would have us believe. Far from it! COVID-19 was the premeditated catalyst to force monumental changes to virtually every aspect of life as we know it. In lockstep with their many globalist partners, Schwab and Malleret outline in 250 pages, a detailed, comprehensive plan to completely overhaul the way in which the entire world operates. Consider carefully the very opening words of the book, *COVID-19: The Great Reset*.

"Since it made its entry on the world stage, COVID-19 has dramatically torn up the existing script of how to govern countries, live with others and take part in the global economy. Written by Klaus Schwab and Thierry Malleret, *COVID-19: The Great Reset* considers its far-reaching and dramatic implication on tomorrow's world. The book's main objective is to help understand what's coming in a multitude of domains"⁶

⁶ Klaus Schwab and Thierry Malleret, *COVID-19: The Great Reset*, World Economic Forum, July 9, 2020, p. 3.

The very first sentence of their book is greatly exaggerated and is just one of many examples of fear-mongering and propaganda to lead the global population toward the elites' preferred future, with themselves in charge. COVID-19 has **not** "dramatically torn up the existing script of how to govern countries, live with others and take part in the global economy." They desperately want us to believe that's the case but it certainly isn't, not even close! Unfortunately, such inflammatory language has the capacity to corral the masses into blind conformity and submit to their tyrannical agenda. However, it's not convincing to those who are aware of their sinister plans to seize control over every aspect of our lives.

Their book, *COVID-19: The Great Reset*, outlines comprehensive and far-reaching plans to overhaul every aspect of our world and life as we know it! This is no exaggeration. A careful examination of their book demonstrates this to be the case. Again, quoting Schwab and Malleret:

"The book has three main chapters, offering a panoramic overview of the future landscape. The first assesses what the impact of the pandemic will be on five key macro categories: the economic, societal, geopolitical, environmental and technological factors. The second considers the effects in micro terms, on specific industries and companies. The third hypothesizes about the nature of the possible consequences at the individual level."⁷

What?! All that just because of COVID-19? Ridiculous! Again, the title of their book boldly announces that COVID-19 and The Great Reset are directly connected. COVID-19 was their premeditated launching pad and The Great Reset is their landing strip. The World Health Organization announced the global pandemic on March 11, 2020, and *COVID-19: The Great Reset* was published on July 9, 2020. There are 172 references that were cherry-picked from all kinds of sources and we're supposed to believe all that research was completed and available for distribution in **just four months**? Impossible!! The amount of research and planning needed for such a comprehensive global plan would have required many years of preparation and yet this four month project was apparently a "knee-jerk" reaction to an unexpected global pandemic? Wow, truly amazing! Consider two other books by Klaus Schwab, *The Fourth Industrial Revolution* (2016) and *Shaping the Future of the Fourth Industrial Revolution* (2018). These two books were essential building blocks in preparation for an effective smokescreen in the form of a global pandemic which was launched in 2020, exactly as planned. To many, this would have seemed far-fetched in 2020, but by now has become obvious in hindsight.

⁷ Klaus Schwab and Thierry Malleret, *COVID-19: The Great Reset*, World Economic Forum, July 9, 2020, p. 3.

In 2015, Bill Gates gave a “Ted Talk” where he identified “the greatest risk of global catastrophe.” He stated:

“Today, the greatest risk of global catastrophe doesn’t look like this” [a picture of a nuclear mushroom cloud]. “Instead, it looks like this” [a microscopic picture of an influenza virus, much like the corona virus pictures we’ve seen countless times]. Gates continued: “If anything kills over 10 million people in the next few decades, it’s most likely to be a highly infectious virus rather than a war. Not missiles, but microbes. Now, part of the reason for this is that we’ve invested a huge amount in nuclear deterrents. But we’ve actually invested very little in a system to stop an epidemic. We’re not ready for the next epidemic” (Bill Gates).

Consider this: Whether it was Bill Gates in 2015 predicting a coming global epidemic, or Dr. Anthony Fauci promising in July of 2017 that President Trump would “no doubt be confronted with a surprise infectious disease outbreak during his presidency”, or Hollywood movies such as *Contagion* in 2011 about a worldwide virus outbreak that started in China - the world has been strategically groomed for this very time. These are just three significant, highly suspicious examples which turned out to be spot-on! Are all these circumstantial and unrelated? Hardly! These examples are only the tip of the iceberg, but again, are **not** the point of this book. Now, back to where all these carefully coordinated efforts are leading the global population...

So, what is the final “endgame” of the Great Reset? What is the *actual* agenda for 2030 that they won’t tell us until it’s too late to escape their snare? This chapter outlines in detail the global events currently unfolding behind the scenes as well as God’s corresponding messages which will confront the impending crisis. This chapter is **not** intended to be an exhaustive Bible study on the topic as other Books, such as the Book of Daniel, provide additional insights and important pieces of the puzzle. Although chapter 10 of this book is an examination of Daniel 12:1-13, this chapter will concentrate primarily on the Book of Revelation. Doing so will help condense the subject matter and still present an essential summary of God’s final message to a world now entering the climax of human history. This chapter is not for the faint of heart, nor is it for those who insist on maintaining a politically correct ideology or agenda. This section boldly uncovers God’s perspective on the global events already well underway and its fulfillment is not dependent on our permission or approval. Eternal consequences are at stake and getting it right has never been more important than it is now! The three purposes of this chapter are: **1)** To reveal the main actors in this intense global drama; **2)** To see what life will be like during the Great Reset and understand the decisions everyone will have to make; **3)** To show how to successfully meet the challenges of this impending crisis and be on the right side of both history and eternity.

The present global circumstances have demonstrated that policies and attitudes in society can change significantly and dramatically in a very short time. Understanding the unseen forces driving these events require spiritual insight which only God can provide. This chapter reveals the critical issues regarding the coming crisis from God's vantage point. The apostle John, the author of the Book of Revelation, states that he received his messages directly from Jesus Christ and that *everyone* is to read them, hear them and follow the instructions they contain because the events foretold "must shortly [swiftly] take place" (Revelation 1:1). There is no excuse for anyone to claim that the Book of Revelation cannot be understood. To the contrary, it is the Revelation of Jesus Christ Himself and was intended to be understood, as the opening words of the Book plainly indicate.

1 "The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show His servants—things which must shortly [swiftly] take place. And He sent and signified *it* by His angel to His servant John, **2** who bore witness to the word of God, and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, to all things that he saw. **3** Blessed *is* he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time *is* near" (Revelation 1:1-3).

The Bible also contains repeated warnings that truth itself will come under attack through false teachings and people who will tolerate only what they want to hear (2 Timothy 4:1-4). Seeing these distractions for what they are is vital and the truths of Scripture will be the only safeguard against the strengthening tide of fiction and falsehood (2 Timothy 3:14-17). As we're about to see, many today (including many Christians) are unwittingly but eagerly gorging on a buffet of false beliefs and practices due to their ignorance of the Scriptures. Like so many whose nutritional diet negatively impacts their physical health, an unhealthy spiritual diet is having even more devastating consequences! The following pages outline vital matters which everyone must understand and relate to on an individual basis.

The three angels' messages of Revelation 14 are God's counterpunch to the tyrannical dictatorship described in Revelation 13. These two chapters reveal that God's enemies are currently hiding in plain sight and their sinister agenda is uncovered in detail in the following pages.



Proclamation of the 1st Angel's Message (Revelation 14:6, 7).

6 “Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth—to every nation, tribe, tongue, and people— 7 saying with a loud voice, ‘Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water’” (Revelation 14:6, 7).

The Scripture quoted above is the first of three simultaneous messages currently being proclaimed globally to prepare people for the long awaited climax of world history – the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. We know this is an end-time message because Jesus said, “And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come” (Matthew 24:14). This provides the context to understand that the three angels’ messages would only become relevant near the end of world history and not anytime before then.

The three angels “flying in the midst of heaven” in Revelation 14 are to be understood symbolically rather than literally flying overhead. Although holy angels will likely assist in proclaiming these three final warnings, the Christian Church was commissioned to spread the message of Jesus throughout the world to prepare people for the Second Coming of Christ (Matthew 28:18-20). The three angels’ messages are the culmination of that great commission and summarize God’s last messages to humanity just before Jesus returns. These three dire warnings highlight the fact that God’s last day message is vitally important and is pictured as being carried around the world swiftly and loudly. The first angel’s message announces the good news of Jesus’ soon return and how to prepare for that great event. There are three components to the first angel’s message: 1) The everlasting gospel which spotlights the life,

death and resurrection of Jesus Christ who made eternal life possible for all who accept and follow Him (John 3:16, 17); **2)** The first angel also announces a message of imminent judgment involving all humanity. This is a time for soul-searching and making things right with God and others (Romans 14:10-12; 2 Corinthians 5:10). When Jesus returns, His reward for everyone is *with* Him, indicating that the judgment will have already been passed on **both** the saved and the lost, **before** He comes back (Revelation 22:11-15). Although this is referred to as "His judgment", God is **not** the One on trial here. While it's true that everyone must decide what they think about the character of God, *people* are the subjects of the judgment spoken of in this passage. God will determine who is safe to save for eternity as He will not allow those who are hostile to His Ten Commandments to continue their rebellion in heaven. That is the very purpose of human probation and the judgment before Jesus returns. See Appendix 3: "*God's Judgment*" for Bible support regarding God judging human characters, *not* humans judging God's character; **3)** The first angel also makes an earnest, global appeal for all to "worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water" (Revelation 14:7). Worshiping the Creator of all things will set God's people apart from the rest of the world, as we'll soon see.

The first angel's message draws attention to the Creator because He is the only One who is worthy of our allegiance and worship. This global appeal is in direct opposition to the tyrannical "beast" powers of Revelation 13. A "beast" in Bible prophecy is a symbol of a "king" or "kingdom" (Daniel 7:17, 23). The two beast powers of Revelation 13 will compel the world to submit to their authority and conform to their mandates (Revelation 13:15-17). Everyone will have to decide who they will give their allegiance to. While both groups will claim to be doing the right thing, only one group will actually be allied with the God of creation.

This next section will concentrate on three vital areas: **1)** Identifying the main actors in the impending drama and what their sinister plans are for the global population; **2)** Knowing exactly what the "mark of the beast" is and how to avoid receiving it; **3)** How to identify God's true people in this final crisis. One of the foundational passages in this showdown is cited in the Scripture below. Although your understanding of these verses may be limited for now, read them carefully as it will be one of the main passages of study later in this chapter.

The Beast Out of the Sea (Revelation 13:1-10).

"**1** Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads a blasphemous name. **2** Now the beast which I saw was like a leopard, his feet were like *the feet of a bear*, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority. **3** And I saw one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the world marveled and followed the beast. **4** So they worshiped the

dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?" **5** And he was given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies, and he was given authority to continue for forty-two months. **6** Then he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name, His tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven. **7** It was granted to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them. And authority was given him over every tribe, tongue, and nation. **8** All who dwell on the earth will worship him, whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. **9** If anyone has an ear, let him hear. **10** He who leads into captivity shall go into captivity; he who kills with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints" (Revelation 13:1-10).



Proclamation of the 2nd Angel's Message (Revelation 14:8).

"**8** And another angel followed, saying, "Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication" (Revelation 14:8).

The message of the second angel identifies Babylon under the symbol of "the great harlot" of Revelation 17. This is the same power identified as the "beast out of the sea" in Revelation 13:1. We'll examine that connection later in this chapter. Most people would never imagine that this power will lead the whole world to oppose God's true people in the final conflict. Notwithstanding, the two beasts of Revelation 13 will work together and claim that it's

for the “common good” of all people, much like the politicians did when enforcing the COVID-19 mandates while frequently giving lip service to the importance of “democracy”. During the coming crisis of Revelation 13, the authorities will claim Divine authority while revoking fundamental freedoms and enforcing global conformity. They will compel the world population to comply with their demands and thereby secure allegiance to the “beast and his image” (Revelation 13:16, 17; Revelation 14:9, 10). This will finally culminate in the enforcement of the “mark of the beast” on a global scale (Revelation 13:16, 17). Unfortunately, most of the world’s population will comply simply because they’ll be pressured to do so. We’ve seen this same dynamic ever since the beginning of 2020 with the COVID-19 mandates. That was a mild preview of what to expect as we move toward the soon-coming Great Reset.

“Babylon” is one of three different ways to identify the same power in the Book of Revelation. These three are: **1)** “the beast rising up out of the sea” in chapter 13; **2)** “BABYLON THE GREAT” in chapters 14, 17 and 18; and **3)** “the great harlot” in chapters 17 & 18. More details on this will come later in this chapter. Although there is much rich history in the Bible regarding the ancient city of Babylon, in the Book of Revelation Babylon is portrayed as a symbol of opposition to Christ and His people and will be responsible for leading the world away from God and His truth. The following Scripture describes this power and its activities. Once again, your understanding of the passage cited below may be limited for now but the exact identity of this power will be revealed in this chapter.

The Scarlet Woman and the Scarlet Beast (Revelation 17:1-18).

“**1** Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and talked with me, saying to me, “Come, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters, **2** with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the wine of her fornication.” **3** So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness. And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast *which was* full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. **4** The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication. **5** And on her forehead a name was written:

MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT,
THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS
AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS
OF THE EARTH.

6 I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her, I marveled with great amazement. **7** But

the angel said to me, "Why did you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns. **8** The beast that you saw was, and is not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to perdition. And those who dwell on the earth will marvel, whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. **9** "Here *is* the mind which has wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits. **10** There are also seven kings. Five have fallen, one is, *and* the other has not yet come. And when he comes, he must continue a short time. **11** The beast that was, and is not, is himself also the eighth, and is of the seven, and is going to perdition. **12** "The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority for one hour as kings with the beast. **13** These are of one mind, and they will give their power and authority to the beast. **14** These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for He is Lord of lords and King of kings; and those *who are* with Him *are* called, chosen, and faithful." **15** Then he said to me, "The waters which you saw, where the harlot sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues. **16** And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these will hate the harlot, make her desolate and naked, eat her flesh and burn her with fire. **17** For God has put it into their hearts to fulfill His purpose, to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled. **18** And the woman whom you saw is that great city which reigns over the kings of the earth" (Revelation 17:1-18).

BABYLON THE GREAT, The Great Harlot & The Beast out of the Sea Identified in 11 Clues:

1. In the Bible, a woman is a symbol of religious people, either faithful or unfaithful to God depending on the description and context. For example, the apostle Paul symbolically described the Christian Church as "a chaste virgin" that will one day present itself to Christ as a spiritual bride when He returns to the earth (2 Corinthians 11:2). On the other hand, the prophet Jeremiah symbolically described God's unfaithful people as "a harlot" who was therefore unacceptable to Him (Jeremiah 3:6-10).
2. The "great harlot", also known as "BABYLON THE GREAT", is both a religious and political world power that sits upon "many waters" - symbolizing a dominant influence over nations, populations and languages (Revelation 17:1, 15).
3. The "great harlot" is depicted as proudly parading herself in the colors of purple and scarlet (red) and flaunting her great wealth, authority and influence in the world (Revelation 17:3, 4; Revelation 18:3). The color purple is symbolic of royalty, wealth and authority over others (Luke 16:19; John 19:1-3). Impressive attire also has the effect of intimidating people and disarming their capacity to act contrary to what they're being

pressured to do. Such a display of royal splendor can even make a person appear as a god as it did with King Herod (Acts 12:21). The harlot also uses the same strategy of intimidation because it's very effective to wow and influence her unsuspecting subjects.

4. The color scarlet (red) is symbolic of blood or sin itself (Isaiah 1:18). Red also points to the blood of the many Christians who died or will die for their faith due to the tyranny of this power (Revelation 17:6; Revelation 13:7). The Bible indicates that the harlot flaunts her great wealth and influence globally, literally clothed in the garments of royalty (purple) and sin (red), putting to death those who refuse to conform to her oppressive mandates! This power was predicted to persecute God's people for a period of "forty-two months" (Revelation 13:5-7).
5. The greatest threat to freedom and even life itself is currently hiding in plain sight and is both a religious and political power (Revelation 17:1-6; Revelation 14:8). The great harlot is depicted as making people worldwide "drunk with the wine of her fornication." This isn't literal wine, it's symbolic of her fermented, intoxicating teachings and corrupting influences. Compare the harlot's corrupting "wine" in Revelation 17:2-4 with Christ's pure "wine" that He offered His disciples during the Passover meal in Matthew 26:26-28. Both offerings of wine are symbolic of their respective teachings and practices. Like a bartender taking advantage of her intoxicated, global patrons, the great harlot manipulates them to conform to her will. Because of their spiritual intoxication, the global population is unable to think clearly enough to discern truth and act accordingly. The Book of Revelation reveals that the religious and political powers of our world combined will lead the global population **away** from God! Speaking of the great harlot, the apostle John said, "when I saw her, I marveled with great amazement" (Revelation 17:6). In other words, John was mesmerized when God revealed to him that popular religion would finally become a corrupt system of false teachings and practices and be used by Satan to lead the global population away from God during the final crisis. As we'll see, compelling evidence of this conclusion is provided throughout this chapter.
6. The great harlot is directly responsible for many Christian martyrs - past, present and future (Revelation 17:6).
7. The great harlot is guilty of "blasphemy" (Revelation 17:3), just like the beast out of the "sea" is in Revelation 13. Blasphemy occurs when God's name or character is defamed or where individuals make claims to divinity or divine prerogatives (rights or privileges that belong to God alone). Some examples of blasphemy in the Bible that are relevant to this chapter are: **1)** When anyone other than Jesus Christ claims to have the power and authority to forgive people's sins on earth (Matthew 9:1-8). **2)** When someone claims to have power or authority that belongs only to God Himself (John 10:33; 2 Thessalonians 2:3, 4). **3)** When religious leaders persecute God's messengers of truth while physically dressing to impress or intimidate their subjects, claiming

religious integrity to fool others (Revelation 17:6; Matthew 23:37, 38). **4)** When someone is claiming to be genuinely spiritual but is two-faced or acting hypocritically (Romans 2:23, 24). **5)** When people persist in disobedience to God and refuse to accept His truth as revealed in the Bible (Hebrews 10:26, 27). This is referred to in Scripture as blasphemy of the Holy Spirit (Matthew 12:31, 32; John 16:7-13). **6)** When people attribute to Satan the clear evidence that demonstrates God Himself is working (Mark 3:22-30). In other words, when people slander God's self-evident truth in order to influence people away from the truth.

8. The great harlot is geographically located on "seven mountains" or "seven hills" (Revelation 17:9). This pinpoints where to find the headquarters of the great harlot system. Rome is well known by historians and classical writers alike to be the city that was built on "seven mountains" or "seven hills" as the following reference indicates.

"Seven Hills of Rome, group of hills on or about which the ancient city of Rome was built. The original city of Romulus was built upon Palatine Hill (Latin: Mons Palatinus). The other hills are the Capitoline, Quirinal, Viminal, Esquiline, Caelian, and Aventine (known respectively in Latin as the Mons Capitolinus, Mons Quirinalis, Mons Viminalis, Mons Esquilinus, Mons Caelius, and Mons Aventinus)." ⁸

9. Rome is exactly where Revelation 17:9 states the harlot "sits." The apostle John also says that the harlot was "that great city which reigns over the kings of the earth" in the first century, which was Rome (Revelation 17:18). Conclusion: The great harlot, also known as "BABYLON THE GREAT" and the "beast out of the sea" is the Church of Rome or the Papacy (Revelation 17:18, 3, 9). No other global power fits all the clues given in the Bible except the Roman Catholic Church. *Note:* The Bible is identifying a corrupt system here, not unsuspecting, sincere individuals who may belong to it and are considered by God to be numbered among His faithful people in spite of the Catholic Church. More details on that are coming later in this chapter and also in chapter 9.
10. The great harlot is also described as "THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS." In other words, she is a mother church with harlot daughters. Question: Who are the spiritual daughters to whom the harlot mother has given birth? History answers this question definitively. The harlot's spiritual daughters are the Protestant Churches of today, "born" during the period known as the Protestant Reformation in the 15th and 16th centuries. The Bible now identifies Protestant Churches as harlots as well. They were relatively pure in their early days but as time progressed these churches failed to continue advancing the reformation movement that God had started. Unfortunately, today's Protestant Churches have resorted back to the example of their harlot mother by clinging to and defending her false teachings and practices. Rather than continuing on to discover more Bible truth

⁸ <https://www.britannica.com/place/Palatine-Hill>

and advance the cause of God, the Protestant Churches stagnated. Unfortunately, they still continue to promote many of the false teachings and practices of the Roman Church that are not supported by the Bible. In fact, many of the foundational teachings of the original Protestant Reformers are seldom if ever taught from the pulpits of so-called "Protestant" Churches. As a result, God considers the Protestant Churches of today to be allied with apostate Rome and their cordial attitude toward the Roman Church demonstrates that to be the case. God therefore calls His true believers to leave both the Roman Catholic Church and the many Protestant "daughter" churches if they are to avoid God's coming judgments upon those diluted religious organizations (See Revelation 18:1-8). More insight on leaving false religions will be discussed in detail in chapter 9.

11. God's true people are depicted in stark contrast to those who follow the mandates of the beast and receive his "mark". God's people are identified as "those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus" (Revelation 14:12). The identity of God's true people in these last days will be obvious because they will be the only ones who are actually keeping the commandments of God. Everyone else will be following the commandments of the beast power and pressuring others to do likewise. How would keeping the commandments of God set His people apart if those who are following the beast are also keeping the commandments of God? It wouldn't. If everyone is keeping the commandments of God then even mentioning it would be nonsensical and irrelevant! Having "the faith of Jesus" will be demonstrated by "keeping the commandments of God." Obedience to God's commandments shows loyalty to the Creator and Law Giver, whereas obedience to the commandments of the beast shows loyalty to its authority. While God's people will receive the "seal" of God, everyone else will receive the "mark" of the beast (Revelation 13:16, 17). Upon close examination the contrast becomes obvious. As already stated earlier, a "beast" in Bible prophecy is a symbol of a "king" or "kingdom" (Daniel 7:17, 23). The comparison in the chart below shows the "beast rising up out of the sea" in Revelation 13 as well as the "great harlot" and "BABYLON THE GREAT" in Revelation 17. These are all one in the same power, portrayed under three different symbolic figures as shown below.

<u>SEA BEAST</u>	<u>Similar Characteristics</u>	<u>HARLOT / BABYLON</u>
13:3, 7, 8	Global power & influence	17:1, 2, 15
13:2, 3, 7	Heavily involved in global politics	17:1, 2, 18
13:2, 4, 7, 8	Political & Religious	17:1, 2; Jer. 3:6-10
13:1, 5, 6	Guilty of blasphemy	17:3
13:2, 4	Both used by dragon/Satan	18:2-4
13:7, 11-15	Persecutes & kills many Christians	17:6
13:1, 2	Headquarters in Rome	17:9, 18
13:7, 8; 14:9, 10	Everyone must separate from immediately	18:1-5

As the historical references below indicate, the ancient Roman Empire evolved into what is now commonly known as the Roman Catholic Church.

"Out of the ruins of political Rome, arose the great moral Empire in the 'giant form' of the Roman Church."⁹

"When the Roman Empire became Christian, and the peace of the Church was guaranteed, the Emperor left Rome to the Pope, to be the seat of the authority of the Vicar of Christ, who should reign there independent of all human authority, to the consummation of the ages, to the end of time."¹⁰

"Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man: His number is 666" (Revelation 13:18). This is the *only* reference to the number 666 in all of the Bible and there has been much speculation concerning its meaning. Read the text carefully. It clearly states that the number 666 is the number of a "*man*." It **doesn't** say this number is the "mark of the beast" as many suppose. The number 666 simply identifies who the "*man*" is. That "*man*" is the visible head of the "beast" power (the Roman Catholic Church) but the "mark" is something entirely different as we'll soon see. The official Roman Church title for the Pope is "Vicarius Filii Dei" which is Latin for "Vicar of the Son of God." It is through a careful calculation that we solve the mystery surrounding the number 666 and thereby identify who the "man" is. See the chart below which calculates the number of the "man" who leads the beast power.

LATIN (Official Title for the Pope)				GREEK (Latin Man/Church)	
V	5	F	0	D	500
I	1	I	1	E	0
C	100	L	50	I	<u>1</u>
A	0	I	1		501
R	0	I	<u>1</u>		
I	1		53		
U	5				
S	<u>0</u>				
	112		112 + 53 + 501 = 666		
				L	30
				A	1
				T	300
				E	5
				I	10
				N	50
				O	70
				S	<u>200</u>
					666

⁹ Alexander Clarence Flick, *The Rise of the Mediaeval Church And Its Influence on the Civilization of Western Europe from the First to the Thirteenth Century*, p. 150.
¹⁰ Francis Hays, *Papal Rights and Privileges*, p. 13, 14.

The following quotation is taken from the Roman Catholic Journal: *The Sunday Visitor*.

“ ‘What are the letters supposed to be in the Pope’s crown, and what do they signify, if anything?’ ‘The letters in the Pope’s mitre are these: *Vicarius Filii Dei*, which is Latin for Vicar of the Son of God... Catholics hold that the church which is a visible society must have a visible head.’ ” ¹¹

In an issue of *Our Sunday Visitor* five months earlier, it was admitted that the Latin numerals added together did total 666. ¹² What are the chances that the numerical value of the official title given to the pope by the Catholic Church could add up to the number 666 ? As we saw in the chart above, the same is also true in the original language of the Greek New Testament. The chances of these two calculations being coincidental are virtually impossible! It’s important to repeat that many of God’s faithful people are still found in the Roman Church as well as her harlot daughter Protestant Churches. The Book of Revelation is identifying these religious **systems** which continue to act contrary to God’s will and mislead people as they have done for centuries. God still considers many Catholic and Protestant Christians to be numbered among His faithful people in spite of their false teachings and practices. However, God has an urgent warning message for them and all people which is outlined later in this chapter and is expanded upon in chapter 9.

These alarming truths are nothing new. Many of the Protestant Reformers understood and identified the papacy in the same way it is identified in this chapter, based on their study of the Bible. The well-known Swiss writer and historian, Jean-Henri Merle d’Aubigné (1794-1872) wrote a classic work, *The History of the Reformation in the Sixteenth Century*. There he documented the pivotal events of the Protestant Reformation and the intense conflicts with both the Roman Church and civil authorities over religious liberty issues. Quoting Martin Luther, d’Aubigné wrote: “Already I feel greater liberty in my heart; for at last I know that the pope is antichrist, and that his throne is that of Satan himself.” ¹³ On what authority did Martin Luther and other Protestant Reformers appeal to for their claims? The answer is clear: “Luther had persuaded his followers to put no faith in any other oracle than the Holy Scriptures.” ¹⁴ Also reflecting on the time of the Protestant Reformation, the historian, Henry Grattan Guinness wrote:

“To the Reformers Rome was the ‘Babylon’ of the Apocalypse [the Book of Revelation], and the Papal pontiff the predicted ‘man of sin.’ Separation from the

¹¹ *Our Sunday Visitor*, p. 3, April 18, 1915.

¹² *Our Sunday Visitor*, November 15, 1914.

¹³ Jean-Henri Merle d’Aubigné, *The History of the Reformation in the Sixteenth Century*, b. 6, ch. 9.

¹⁴ Jean-Henri Merle d’Aubigné, *The History of the Reformation in the Sixteenth Century*, b. 9, ch. 11.

Church of Rome and from its pontifical head was regarded by them as a sacred duty... To them separation from Rome was not separation from Christ, but from antichrist. This was the principle upon which they began and prosecuted the work of the Reformation, the principle which directed and supported them, and rendered them invincible.”¹⁵

The appeal to test all spiritual teachings and practices by the Bible alone was the rallying cry of virtually all of the Protestant Reformers. John Wycliffe, John Huss, Martin Luther, John Wesley, Ulrich Zwingli, John Calvin, to name just a few, all appealed to the Scriptures for their source of truth and insight. God’s plan was that the Protestant movement would continue to rediscover more of God’s lost truths and continue to do so until the Second Coming of Jesus. *No one* should be satisfied with whatever truth they have currently (John 16:13; 2 Peter 1:19-21). God is calling on *everyone* to continue refining their beliefs as they read and learn more from the Scriptures. This fact is more vital than ever as we enter the final showdown between truth and error.

Unfortunately, partly due to the pressure to conform to political correctness, the Protestant voice is almost silent on numerous vital issues. Even so-called “Protestant” Christians have either forgotten or are unaware of why they’re even designated as “Protestants.” As a tragic result, the Protestant witness on many important matters is almost completely silent today and the general population is none the wiser. How many are aware that the name “Protestant” originated in Germany as far back as 1529? That was an example of the bold pushback by courageous Protestant Christians who were protesting the huge overreach of both church and state regarding issues pertaining to civil and religious freedoms as the following quotation indicates.

“The principles contained in this celebrated Protest ... constitute the very essence of Protestantism. Now this Protest opposes two abuses of man in matters of faith: the first is the intrusion of the civil magistrate, and the second the arbitrary authority of the church. Instead of these abuses, Protestantism sets the power of conscience above the magistrate, and the authority of the word of God above the visible church. In the first place, it rejects the civil power in divine things, and says with the prophets and apostles, ‘*we ought to obey God rather than man.*’ In the presence of the crown of Charles V, it uplifts the crown of Jesus Christ. But it goes farther: it lays down the principle that all human teaching should be subordinate to the oracles of God [the Bible].”¹⁶

¹⁵ Henry Grattan Guinness, *Romanism and the Reformation: From the Standpoint of Prophecy*, p. 228.

¹⁶ Jean-Henri Merle d'Aubigné, *The History of the Reformation in the Sixteenth Century*, b. 13, ch. 6.

This struggle regarding the role of the Bible in matters of liberty of conscience will become increasingly important because Scripture reveals startling truths about global realities that are already affecting everyone. An example of this is depicted in the pictures below which clearly expose "BABYLON THE GREAT" as she is identified and described in the Book of Revelation.

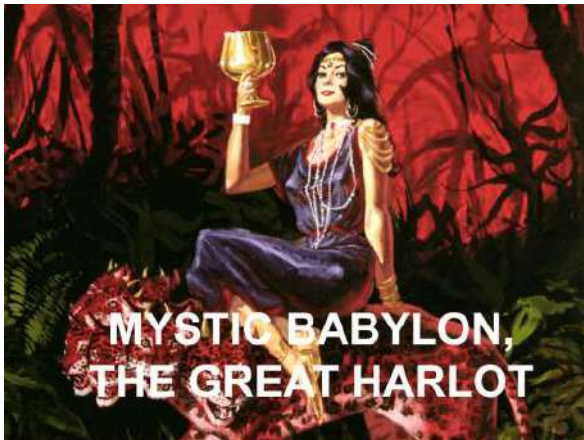
"4 The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication. **5** And on her forehead a name was written:

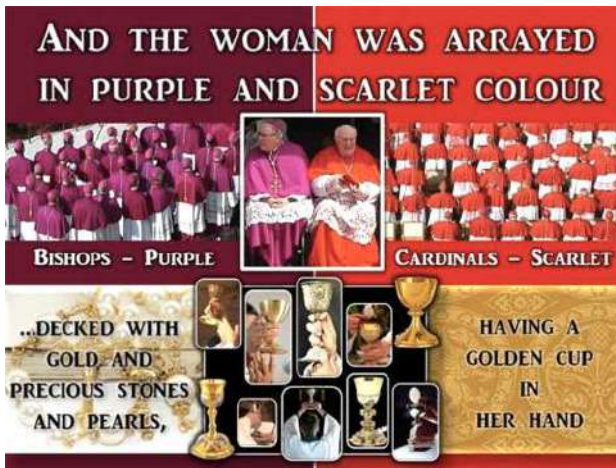
MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT,

THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS

AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH...

6 I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her, I marveled with great amazement" (Revelation 17:4-6).





Consider below the marked contrast between the elaborate display of the pope and his followers with the humility and simplicity of Jesus Christ and His followers.



Consider below the marked contrast in the daily working conditions between the two groups.



Consider below the marked contrast between the venues and dynamics of leadership meetings.



Consider below the marked contrast between how the pope and Jesus Christ address their audiences.



Consider below the marked contrast between the different modes of transportation used by the pope and Jesus Christ and the access their supporters had to each one.



Consider below the display of wealth and grandeur of Catholic cathedrals intended to wow the senses, create a sense of awe, and thereby secure the allegiance of the masses.







Consider what Jesus Christ said to a Jewish religious leader in His day: “foxes have holes and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of Man [Jesus] has nowhere to lay His head” (Matthew 8:20). The flaunted display of grandeur by the Roman Church compared to the humility and simplicity of Jesus, who had “nowhere to lay His head” at night is impossible to overlook. Meanwhile, countless grand cathedrals still exist all around the world. The extreme disconnect between the life of Jesus and the pope’s claim to be His representative on earth is obvious! Upon close examination it’s clear that they have virtually *nothing* in common.



The series of pictures above illustrate the marked contrast between the pope and his followers and Jesus and His followers. Every aspect of their lives demonstrate a dramatic contrast. In terms of their foundational messages, both are as different on the inside as they are on the outside. Regardless of any claims by the pope to represent Jesus and His apostles, the light revealed in Scripture and the pictures above clearly reveal the truth. **The pope is an imposter** and is using Christianity as a cloak to accomplish the real goal of the Catholic Church, which is to secure global dominance and bury the Bible truths which were uncovered by the Protestant movement centuries ago. The Catholic Church is no more in harmony with Christ and the apostles now as when they had many millions of Protestant Christians put to death during the Dark Ages, for simply exposing the false teachings and practices of the Roman Church. Jesus warned His true followers that persecution is a reality of life for genuine Christians. "Jesus said to His disciples, 'Remember the word that I said to you, 'A servant is not greater than his master.' If they persecuted Me, they will also persecute you. If they kept My word, they will keep yours also'" (John 15:20). The same truth was repeated by the apostle Paul about 35 years later when he wrote: "Yes, and all who desire to live godly in Christ Jesus will suffer persecution" (2 Timothy 3:12). Paul himself understood well what his words meant by his own experience of persecution at the hands of religious and political institutions.

Consider the fact that Jesus was put to death because of the pressure His own religious leaders put on the Roman government in A.D. 31. This same dynamic has been repeated countless times throughout history and will play out again in earth's final conflict. Religious leaders will unite with secular authorities to oppose those who defend God's truth from the Bible as they did with Martin Luther and many other Protestant Reformers.

Jesus Christ and the Truth on Trial

Martin Luther and the Truth on Trial



According to prominent Catholic and Protestant Church leaders, the joint declaration in 2017 is part of a movement intended to end 500 years of theological divisions. Without a doubt, this merger is completely contrary to God's will as revealed in the Scriptures. This "Christian" movement toward unity was repeatedly predicted in the Bible to take place near the end of world history and is now being fulfilled in our day (2 Thessalonians 2:1-12; 2 Timothy 3:14-17; 2 Timothy 4:1-5). The only way that Catholics and Protestants can unite is if the Bible is left out of the equation because it clearly reveals God's truth and their many doctrinal errors. The "deadly wound" spoken of in Revelation 13:3 is quickly being "healed" and very few are aware of the rapidly fulfilling Bible prophecies which reveal surprising details about life during the soon coming Great Reset. The battle between the teachings of the Bible and the traditions of men will soon take center stage and determine each one's eternal destiny (Matthew 15:8, 9; Revelation 14:6-12).

The picture below is very misleading and designed to make it appear as though Martin Luther and the papal hierarchy had a friendly, harmonious relationship. However, nothing could be further from the truth! This picture is part of the propaganda campaign to promote the current trend toward "Christian" unity based on a misrepresentation of history. The facts of history indicate that the leadership of the Roman Church was furious with Martin Luther and wanted him dead. Luther and his teachings had captured the attention of Catholics everywhere in the 16th century and his death would have caused an uproar. Martin Luther was excommunicated from the Catholic Church after being on trial for his faith in 1521 and died a natural death in 1546. The picture below is a deliberate attempt to reinvent history to serve the agenda of those promoting the reunification of Catholics and Protestants.



Contrast the above picture with the one below which depicts what the papacy *actually* thought of Martin Luther and his work during the time of the Protestant Reformation. The picture below depicts Satan blowing in Luther's ear and producing the devil's music and lyrics. Nothing has changed for the papacy in this regard but for political purposes makes it appear in modern times that their views are in harmony. This is intentionally misleading in order to bury the truth of history and distract people from discovering God's message of present truth today.



Consider below the Joint Declaration described as a “sign of healing after 500 years of division.”

“Catholic and Protestant leaders have stressed their mutual bonds 500 years after the start of the Reformation, a movement that tore apart western Christianity and sparked a string of bloody religious wars in Europe lasting more than a century. A service in Westminster Abbey on Tuesday [Oct. 31, 2017] marked the anniversary of the date in 1517 on which the German theologian Martin Luther submitted *The 95 Theses* to the archbishop of Mainz, as well as nailing a copy to the door of the [Catholic] church in Wittenberg, lighting the fuse of the Reformation. The archbishop of Canterbury, Justin Welby, presented a text by the Anglican communion affirming a joint declaration by the Roman Catholic church and global Protestant bodies, described as ‘a sign of healing after 500 years of division.’”¹⁷

A “sign of healing”? This is the same language that the apostle John used in Revelation 13:3 when he wrote: “and his deadly wound was healed.” This initiative to reunite Protestants and Catholics is a monumental mistake and will ultimately result in persecution toward anyone who opposes it, just as predicted in Revelation 13. This movement is contrary to everything that Martin Luther fought for and reveals a determination to ignore and misrepresent the facts of history. Many of those initiating this movement are well aware of Luther’s teachings but have formally chosen to ignore them and dismiss the very foundation of the Protestant Reformation. When addressing the Roman Catholic hierarchy in defense of his beliefs in 1521, Martin Luther said:

¹⁷ *The Guardian*, re: Oct. 31, 2017.

<https://www.theguardian.com/world/2017/oct/31/catholic-and-protestant-leaders-unite-mark-start-reformation-archbishop-canterbury-service>

"Unless I am convicted by Scripture and plain reason (I do not accept the authority of popes and councils because they have contradicted each other), my conscience is captive to the Word of God. I cannot and will not recant anything, for to go against conscience is neither right nor safe. So help me God."¹⁸

God is calling for His loyal people worldwide to leave the Roman Catholic Church, as well as all of her harlot "daughter" Protestant Churches and all other false religious belief systems (Revelation 18:1-5). They are all in a fallen condition and cannot be trusted to guide people in spiritual matters. God invites everyone to join His final movement of destiny identified by "those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus" (Revelation 14:12). This is the only hope of avoiding the terrible plagues that are coming upon all apostate religious organizations (Revelation 18:1-8). God is **not** calling anyone to try to reform these religious organizations because they are in a fallen condition and will soon face the decisive judgments of God. The prophecies are clear that the current trend toward global religious unity is inevitable and not reversible. Therefore, God is urgently calling His people to abandon these false belief systems without delay and join His final movement of destiny represented by the three angels' messages of Revelation 14:6-12.



Proclamation of the 3rd Angel's Message (Revelation 14:9-12).

"**9** Then a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives *his* mark on his forehead or on his hand, **10** he himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is

¹⁸ <https://www.famous-trials.com/luther/290-bibliography>

poured out full strength into the cup of His indignation. He shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. **11** And the smoke of their torment ascends forever and ever; and they have no rest day or night, who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name." **12** Here is the patience of the saints; here are those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus" (Revelation 14:9-12).

The third angel's message contains a strong warning against giving allegiance to, or cooperating with the global secular and religious powers that will impose their so-called, "common good" on the entire world population. These powers are represented by the two beasts of Revelation 13, and also identified under the banner of the great harlot of Revelation 17 and her harlot daughters. As already discovered through the second angel's message above, the Roman Catholic Church will ally with the nations to rule the global population with an iron fist. Everyone's eternal destiny will be decided by either choosing Christ & His truth as revealed in Scripture or by cooperating with the beasts and their mandates (Revelation 14:6-12). This intense showdown is now imminent and is further described in the passage below. Again, your understanding of this passage may be limited for now but the exact identity and activities of this beast power will be revealed in this chapter.

The Beast Out of the Earth (Revelation 13:11-18).

"11 Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon. **12** And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. **13** He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men. **14** And he deceives those who dwell on the earth by those signs which he was granted to do in the sight of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who was wounded by the sword and lived. **15** He was granted power to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed. **16** He causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hand or on their foreheads, **17** and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. **18** Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man: His number is 666" (Revelation 13:11-18).

As already established above, the first beast of Revelation 13 described as “rising up out of the sea” is the papacy. A second beast is then spoken of as “another beast coming up out of the earth” (Revelation 13:11). This second beast is clearly distinct from the first beast and yet both will unite to impose the globalists’ agenda for the “common good” of all humanity. This will culminate in “the mark of the beast” (Revelation 13:11-18; Revelation 14:9, 10). The beast “coming up out of the earth” is described as having “two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon” (Revelation 13:11). The “image of the beast” will be formed when the other nations submit to the globalists’ agenda to unite the world under one banner (Revelation 13:14).

The beast out of the “sea” (also known as the harlot/Babylon in Revelation 17), is symbolic of rising up in a very densely populated area. The apostle John said, “The waters which you saw, where the harlot sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations & tongues” (Revelation 17:15). The second beast by contrast is described as “coming up out of the earth” (Revelation 13:11). This indicates that this kingdom or nation would be a relatively young nation sprouting up out of the land, or “earth”. This land beast is depicted as arising out of a sparsely populated area with comparatively few cultures, people groups, languages, in contrast to Rome.

The beast out of the “earth” is described as having “two horns like a lamb” (Revelation 13:11). A lamb is a foundational symbol throughout the Bible and is symbolic of Jesus Christ, “the lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world” (John 1:29). A lamb-like beast would then symbolize a nation that appears to identify itself as a “Christian” nation - peaceful in character and appearance. However, this lamb-like beast is also said to speak and act like an angry dragon toward other peoples and nations (Revelation 13:11). This beast may claim to identify itself as being gentle and freedom-loving like a lamb, but in reality is forceful and imposes its will on others through power and coercion. This nation would believe it has a divine responsibility to take away what it perceives to be “sin” or evil in the world, supposedly following the mission of Christ Himself (John 1:29). This nation would come to see itself as having a divine mission to “police” the world and intervene in the affairs of other nations by imposing its “Christian” values, with or without permission. According to John’s prophecy, this nation will also participate with other powers in persecuting God’s true people during the earth’s final crisis (Revelation 13:11-17).

Regarding this nation, John said that “he causes [compels] all” to receive a “mark” (Revelation 13:16, 17). In order to impose such a worldwide mandate, this beast would have to be recognized as a very powerful nation on the global stage. Its working relationship with the Roman Church will result in global influence over other nations as they are subjected to the far reaching authority of this nation. So who is this power? The only nation that fits all the clues regarding the “beast coming up out of the earth” is the United States of America. The lamb-like beast is a perfect description of a bison, one of the two national symbols of America. The bison is still physically present in all fifty American States and is considered like the eagle to be a national symbol. The lamblike beast spoken of by John in Revelation 13:11 symbolizes a

relatively youthful nation (compared to Rome) and is depicted as a gentle, seemingly harmless and freedom-loving animal. However, the prophecy indicates that this nation has a dual personality when it describes two horns like a lamb but speaks like a dragon to the rest of the world. See Revelation 13 verse 11. This beast would speak and act like an angry dragon which is an accurate description of the consistent track record of America as a nation. It's alarming to consider the fact that according to Google, the United States currently has 750 military bases in at least 80 countries around the world. This revealing fact illustrates exactly what the apostle John described regarding this nation policing the world and imposing its so-called Christian will on other nations. The photos below graphically portray what John described in Revelation 13 regarding this beast out of the "earth."

"two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon" (Revelation 13:11).



As already stated above, the lamb-like beast that John described is a fitting description of the bison when America was a young and freedom-loving nation. Over time, however, this nation developed a habit of speaking like an angry dragon and enforcing its so-called "Christian" will on other nations to its own detriment. Unfortunately, the impending global crisis will see America take this oppressive practice to a whole new level. Although it now appears that America will soon suffer **a major setback** as a nation during this final chapter of earth's history, that setback will prove to be **only temporary**. America will ultimately reposition itself to work in tandem with the Roman Church to "Christianize" the world. This will be under the guise of a spiritual renewal for the so-called "common good" of the global population. This partnership will eventually result in the global population receiving the "mark of the beast" (Revelation 13:11-18). Regardless of the complex ebb and flow of global developments, it is critical to remember that prophecy **will** be fulfilled in due time, all according to God's timetable, just as it is written by the Bible prophets! Notice the long-standing, cordial relationship between the Vatican and the Whitehouse which was predicted in Bible prophecy and is clearly demonstrated to be in the process of fulfillment, as the following photos indicate.

John F. Kennedy (Catholic)



Jimmy Carter



Ronald Reagan



George H. W. Bush (Sr.)



George W. Bush (Jr.)



Bill Clinton



Barack Obama



Donald Trump



Joe Biden (Catholic)



Pope Francis addressing the American Congress in 2015



Vladimir Putin (Russia)



Justin Trudeau (Canada)



The photos above show that these powers have worked closely together for many decades, regardless of who was in office at the White House or the Vatican. Any future policies between these two offices would simply be a continuation of their long-standing cooperative relationship. This merger of church and state is a dangerous combination because Revelation chapters 13 and 14 indicate that these two powers will work together with other globalists during earth's final crisis to impose their coercive mandates on a vulnerable world population.

The beast out of the "sea" (the papacy) and the beast out of the "earth" (the USA) will unite with other nations to enforce their far-reaching global agenda (Revelation 13:11-18). This plan was predicted to unfold against the backdrop of a comprehensive crisis and include the following agenda items. It's important to understand that all of the developments listed below are a part of the globalists' master plan to control and monitor the world's population. None of them are isolated or unrelated to each other and have been many years in the making. I **could** omit the following controversial list of agenda items, but I simply **cannot!** The reason is because all of these initiatives were strategically designed to overwhelm the global population and control us through fear. They *need* us to believe that humanity is facing an imminent global crisis which will determine the fate of the entire planet so that we'll accept their grand "solution" to save humanity from ruin! Note: **Don't get sidetracked** by the many controversial agenda items listed below, as they are **not** the point of this book. They are merely observations of the many complex and coordinated efforts to remove fundamental personal freedoms by completely overhauling ordinary life as we know it. If still accessible, numerous links are included below simply to provide evidence of *serious symptoms* or *indicators* of a global, synchronized plan with the Great Reset as their ultimate endgame. Continue reading with an open mind to "connect the dots" because this is only the beginning of the final chapter of earth's history!

So far, these global agenda items include: **1)** COVID-19 as the catalyst for government authorities to begin controlling and dictating to the global population through fear. Consider the fact that the original Greek word used in Revelation 18:23 and often translated into English as "sorcery" is the Greek word "Pharmakeia", which is defined as: "the practice of the druggist; the use or administering of drugs; poisoning; sorcery, magical arts, often found in connection with idolatry and fostered by it." ¹⁹ This Bible verse tells us that "all the nations" of the world would be "deceived" in the last days by "Pharmakeia." There's no denying that this is where the words "pharmaceutical" and "pharmacy" are derived from. Regardless of what all those who continue to promote the official false narrative say, this is no coincidence! Unfortunately, even some supposed Bible scholars have also jumped on the official false narrative bandwagon by insisting that "Pharmakeia" has nothing to do with the pharmaceutical industry today. However, the Greek word "Pharmakeia" was specifically chosen by God Himself, regardless of their failed attempts to explain away the connection! The World Health Organization, the pharmaceutical industry and world governments continue to deceive a fearful, global population while they ridicule the science that exposes their never-ending disinformation. There has been overwhelming evidence to support this shocking conclusion ever since 2020 and continues to accumulate daily. The

¹⁹ <https://www.biblestudytools.com/lexicons/greek/nas/pharmakeia.html>

links cited under footnote #20 provide just a few examples from independent expert witnesses. **20** **2)** The apparent “need” for more so-called “vaccines” to manage the pre-planned global pandemics as well as digital ID’s containing extensive personal information, including vaccine status, carbon footprint, etc. ²¹ **3)** Ongoing government false narratives and coordinated propaganda messages through government controlled mainstream news sources. ²² **4)** A planned strategy to collapse the global financial system, caused in part by unprecedented national debts, unsustainable quantitative easing and unprecedented rapid interest rate hikes, all under the guise of trying to fight the pandemic and the inflation they themselves intentionally caused. **5)** The International Monetary Fund (IMF) announced on November 15, 2023 that it had just launched its central bank digital currency (CBDC) virtual handbook aimed at ministries of finance and central bankers, to guide their work on the new form of money. ²³ Former UK Prime Minister, Rishi Sunak announced the coming global transition to CBDC’s. ²⁴ Implementing digital currencies will then track *all* financial transactions and effectively monitor the world’s population. ²⁵ **6)** Establishing digital ID’s and a system of social credit scoring like in China to reward or punish global citizens’ behaviors and potentially control all purchases. **7)** Governments blame “supply chains” for the disruption of the flow of goods when they themselves are responsible. **8)** Food shortages caused by governments dramatically reducing global food production and distribution, under the guise of trying to save the planet from a “climate crisis.” Example: The Netherlands and many other significant food-producing nations. **9)** The ever-increasing number and intensity of frightening wars that

²⁰ <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mfLycFHBsro&t=691s>

<https://www.bitchute.com/video/cxxitnKL06Bd/>

<https://www.bitchute.com/video/a1TMTmgvzGTv/>

<https://www.bitchute.com/video/U2kWRSAm3XGn/>

<https://www.bitchute.com/video/RtXxhkO6XmvZ/>

<https://youtu.be/Xwq5LDwDyEI?si=IGBLoLYhtdVryaeW>

²¹ https://youtu.be/_cQvI0rW-Q8

²² <https://youtu.be/TnIQalprvR8?si=LuQRJfv8MV0xvNm8>

²³ <https://www.centralbanking.com/fintech/cbdc/7960245/imf-launches-cbdc-handbook#:~:text=The%20International%20Monetary%20Fund%20launched,the%20new%20form%20of%20money.>

²⁴ <https://www.google.com/search?q=prime+minister+of+the+uk+announcing+cbdc+program&oeq=Prime+Minister+of+the+UK+announcing+cbdc&aqs=chrome.2.69i57j33i10i160i2.44437j0j7&sourceid=chrome&ie=UTF-8#fpstate=ive&ip=1&vld=cid:7b75c9b1,vid:BIYBrJdFNak,st:0>

²⁵ <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IWbCZ2eYr1M>

capture and distract the world's attention with the possibility of the pope eventually taking a leading role in de-escalating tensions and thereby increasing his global popularity and influence.

10) Increasing fear-mongering regarding the so-called "climate crisis" and the apparent "need" for more travel restrictions/lockdowns, etc., to supposedly save the planet from impending destruction. In his climate encyclical: *Laudato Si'* on May 24, 2015 and again in *Laudate Deum*, on October 4, 2023, the pope called on world leaders to accelerate their efforts to address the "climate crisis", among other issues, including global Sunday observance. There'll be much more on this important topic later in the chapter. One example of the measures being taken toward addressing climate change is the emergence of "15 Minute Cities" to supposedly reduce greenhouse gasses, enhance safety, convenience, etc. Link #26 cited below is just one of many examples of plans for 15 minute cities.²⁶ Consider also the fact that some of the severe weather events around the world are deliberately caused by governmental weather modification programs intended in part, to convince people that the planet is facing an imminent climate crisis. The reality of weather modification programs is well documented and has been ongoing since as far back as the 1950's or earlier.²⁷

11) An eventual government takeover of citizen owned properties, etc., which will be acquired by tyrannical government dictatorships. Example: "You will own nothing and be happy" (Klaus Schwab). The obvious result is that the authorities will own and control everything!

12) The increasing use of Artificial Intelligence (AI) to increase government control and scrutinize global citizens under the guise of safety, efficiency and convenience.

13) Increasing pressure from the LGBTQ2S+ community for affirmation from the general population and lashing out against anyone who disagrees with them, even though part of their agenda includes the sexualization of young children. Example: The SOGI Curriculum.

14) Severe and far-reaching censorship laws against anything that government authorities consider misinformation/disinformation and punishing anyone who challenges or even questions official government false narratives.

15) An energy and fuel supply crisis that will create shortages and make the intervention and dependence upon governments appear necessary.

16) An increasing interest in UFOs and alien activity with the possibility of a staged alien invasion via holograms, spiritual entities, etc., to create panic and further control of the global population.

17) A powerful but false, international spiritual revival that emphasizes the importance of the cooperation of every faith, regardless of creed, and likely under the general umbrella of a heavily diluted form of "Christianity".

18) Overreaching United Nations policies and mandates that claim to address some of the complex issues listed above, but will finally culminate in the infamous "mark of the beast" (Revelation 13:15-17). Regardless of one's views on the issues listed above, these developments are very real and are a part of the 2030 Agenda. They are coordinated efforts intentionally designed to lead the global population directly into the Great Reset.

²⁶ <https://youtu.be/5QYaqvg7EqA?s>

²⁷ <https://www.geoengineeringwatch.org/the-dimming-full-length-climate-engineering-documentary/>

So then, how will God respond to all these major developments? He will **not** be silent during this crisis - far from it! God's clear response will be heard in the *loud* proclamation of the three angels' messages as outlined in this chapter. In the same way that the beast will have a "mark" to identify *his* people, God will have a "seal" to identify *His* people. In sharp contrast to those who align themselves with the beast and receive his "mark" are those who align themselves with God by keeping His commandments and having the faith of Jesus (Revelation 14:9-12). The global population will eventually be identified in either one of these two groups. To understand the "mark of the beast" we must first understand the "seal" of God. Both the "mark of the beast" and the "seal of God" represent loyalty to the originator of each one. During this impending crisis the people of God will symbolically receive God's seal on their foreheads (Revelation 7:1-3). As a part of the New Covenant promise between God and His people, God writes His laws in their minds and hearts (Hebrews 8:10). God's commandments to His people were intended to be like a "sign" on their hands and foreheads as outward evidence to others that they are God's loyal people. In the Book of Deuteronomy, Moses expanded on this concept in the passage cited below.

"4 Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God, the LORD is one. **5** Love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your strength. **6** These commandments that I give you today are to be on your hearts. **7** Impress them on your children. Talk about them when you sit at home and when you walk along the road, when you lie down and when you get up. **8** Tie them as symbols on your hands and bind them on your foreheads. **9** Write them on the doorframes of your houses and on your gates" (Deuteronomy 6:4-9, NIV).

In Revelation 13:16, the beast out of the earth (America) together with the beast out of the sea (the Roman Church) are depicted as compelling citizens worldwide to *symbolically* receive the mark of the beast on their right hands or on their foreheads. The "mark" is the beast's counterfeit to the "sign" or "seal" that God *symbolically* places on the right hands and foreheads of His people (Revelation 13:16; Deuteronomy 6:8). This will become the main issue of contention in the final showdown between truth and error. There is one particular commandment that God has given to His people that will clearly and publicly identify them as His and is spoken of in Ezekiel 20:12, 20.

"12 Moreover I also gave them My Sabbaths, to be a sign between them and Me, that they might know that I *am* the LORD who sanctifies them... **20** hallow My Sabbaths, and they will be a sign between Me and you, that you may know that I *am* the LORD your God" (Ezekiel 20:12, 20).

The first angel's message in Revelation 14:6-7, quotes directly from the fourth of God's Ten Commandments (Exodus 20:8-11). The fourth commandment (the seventh-day Sabbath)

outwardly identifies allegiance to God as the Creator because only God's true people will be observing **all** of God's Ten Commandments. The papacy will insist on the institution of their creation - Sunday observance. This emphasis has already begun and is highlighted later in this chapter. God's loyal people will follow the example of Jesus ("the Lord of the Sabbath") by keeping His holy day just as He did (Mark 2:27, 28). It is impossible to follow Jesus in Sunday observance because He **never** observed that day Himself. Nor did He ever recognize Sunday as being different from any other work day. In the final crisis, people will have to choose between following the Father in heaven, or the father in Rome, it's just that simple!

God's truth is always progressive, never stagnant. Like the Protestant Reformation a few centuries ago, the reformers rediscovered essential truths in the Bible that had been buried under long standing traditions and customs. God is now calling special attention to the validity and importance of the seventh-day Sabbath, as well as other vital truths. Many sincere people truly believe that Sunday has replaced God's Sabbath, but that is **not** the case. God's people in the last days will follow the example of Jesus, not the traditions or mandates of the papacy enforced by government authorities. Spiritual beliefs should not be mandated by law, regardless of any claims to promote the "common good" of the global population. We should no more favor Sabbath legislation than Sunday legislation! Everyone should have the freedom to choose for themselves and not be dictated to by political or religious authorities.

The "**mark of the beast**" will soon be mandated by law, in direct contradiction to the "**seal of God.**" Both the "mark" and the "seal" demonstrate loyalty. The "seal" is the sign of loyalty to the Father in heaven while the "mark" is the sign of loyalty to the father in Rome. The primary clues that identify the "mark of the beast" are as follows: **1)** The mark comes from the Roman Church (Revelation 13:1, 2; Revelation 17:9, 18; Revelation 14:9). **2)** The mark has to do with worship or allegiance (compliance signaling) to the Roman Church (Revelation 14:9). This is accomplished either by intentionally choosing to receive "**the mark**" or simply by not choosing to receive "**the seal**" of God. **3)** The mark is a direct challenge to God's claim of authority as the Creator of all things (Revelation 14:6, 7). **4)** The mark is a counterfeit for God's seal which is revealed in God's law, especially by the Sabbath commandment within the Ten Commandments (Ezekiel 20:12, 20; Exodus 20:1-17). The Ten Commandments are the same laws which God promised to write in the minds and hearts of believers in the New Covenant (Hebrews 8:10). **5)** In contrast to those who receive the mark of the beast are those who keep the commandments of God (Revelation 14:12). One group receives the "mark" and the other group receives the "seal." If needed, additional supporting evidence regarding the continuity of the seventh-day Sabbath and the Ten Commandments in the New Testament is found in *Appendix 1: Additional Notes Re: Chapter 4*. **6)** The "mark" will control everyone's ability to buy and sell goods and services (Revelation 13:16, 17). The only thing that fits all the clues regarding the "mark of the beast" is the institution of *Sunday observance*, as a special day of significance. This is Rome's boastful claim of its authority and influence in the world and will become the "mark of the beast" when its observance is enforced by law.

Let's now review the clues given in Scripture to test this conclusion. **1)** Sunday observance **does** come from the Roman Church. **2)** Sunday observance **does** have to do with worship and allegiance. **3)** Sunday observance **is** a direct challenge to God's authority as the Creator of all things. **4)** Sunday observance **is** a counterfeit and substitute for God's "seal" (God's law/Sabbath). **5)** Cooperation with Sunday observance **will** identify those who submit to the authority of Rome just as keeping the commandments of God **will** identify those who submit to the authority of the God of creation. **6)** Sunday observance (among other things) **will** be used to control everyone's ability to buy or sell. There is no doubt, Sunday observance unveils the mystery behind the mark of the beast. Sunday observance **will become** the mark of the beast only when it is being mandated and enforced by law (Revelation 13:16, 17; Revelation 14:9, 10). Leading up to and during the final crisis, God will send a flood of truth to everyone in the world so that they will understand these matters clearly and thereby choose accordingly (Revelation 18:1-5; Revelation 14:6-12; 2 Thessalonians 2:1-12). More details regarding the significance of Sunday legislation are addressed later in this book.

So, what does the Catholic Church say about the significance of Sunday observance? Consider just a few of the many candid statements from the Roman Church herself.

"The church made a sacred day of Sunday... largely because it was the weekly festival of the sun; for it was a definite Christian policy to take over the pagan festivals endeared to the people by tradition and give them Christian significance."²⁸

"The Church is above the Bible, and this transference of Sabbath observance from Saturday to Sunday is proof positive of that fact. Deny the authority of the Church and you have no adequate or reasonable explanation or justification for the substitution of Sunday for Saturday."²⁹

"Of course the Catholic Church claims that the change [from Saturday to Sunday] was her act. And the act is a mark of her ecclesiastical power and authority in religious matters."³⁰

"Sunday is our mark of authority, the church is above the Bible and this transference of sabbath observance is proof of that fact and any Protestant who keeps Sunday acknowledges this."³¹

²⁸ *The Paganism in Our Christianity*, p. 145.

²⁹ *Catholic Record*, September 1, 1923, p. 4.

³⁰ *The American Catholic Quarterly Review*, January 1883.

³¹ *Catholic Record*, London Ont., Sept 1, 1923.

"When the time comes... Catholics will make obligatory the religious observance of Sunday on behalf of the whole of society and for its own good, revoking the permit for free-thinkers and Jews to celebrate, 'incognito' Monday or Saturday on their account. Those whom this may annoy will have to put up with the annoyance."³²

"We hold upon this earth the place of Almighty God."³³

"The Pope is of so great dignity and so exalted that he is not a mere man, but as it were God and the vicar of God."³⁴

On May 24, 2015, Pope Francis issued an *encyclical*, which is essentially a 184 page book, entitled: *Laudato Si'*. There he wrote about the climate change agenda and "Care for Our Common Home." In the following two statements, Pope Francis sounded warnings about the commonly alleged, "climate crisis", and how Sunday as a day of rest would heal our relationships with God, ourselves and "our suffering planet", as he calls it...

"Sunday, like the Jewish Sabbath, is meant to be a day which heals our relationships with God, with ourselves, with others and with the world. Sunday is the day of the Resurrection, the 'first day' of the new creation, whose first fruits are the Lord's risen humanity, the pledge of the final transfiguration of all created reality. It also proclaims 'man's eternal rest in God.' In this way, Christian spirituality incorporates the value of relaxation and festivity."³⁵

Pope Francis uses a lot of **flowery religious jargon** in the statement above to make global Sunday observance sound like a great thing with many benefits, as we should expect he would. Such reasoning and carefully crafted wording, however, sounds a lot like Satan's strategy to confuse and deceive Eve in the Garden of Eden (Genesis 3:1-7). We're seeing the same, seductive strategy being used on the human race once again. Pope Francis is skillfully spinning a web to catch his unsuspecting prey by mixing truth and error through religious jargon

³² Louis Veuillot, *The Liberal Illusion*, The National Catholic Welfare Conference, Wash., D.C., 1939, pp. 63, 64.

³³ Pope Leo XIII, Encyclical Letter, June 20, 1894.

³⁴ The Ferraris Ecclesiastical Dictionary.

³⁵ Pope Francis, *Encyclical Letter, Laudato Si'*, May 24, 2015, paragraph 237.
https://www.vatican.va/content/francesco/en/encyclicals/documents/papa-francesco_20150524_enciclica-laudato-si.html

designed to attain the actual goal of the Catholic Church, which is to exert global influence over the world's population through Sunday laws. While doing so, he continues to mislead and pressure the world's population to support Sunday observance, especially within the context of the alleged "climate crisis." However, the Bible indicates that Sunday observance *will become* the "**mark of the beast**" when it is finally enforced by law (Revelation 13:16, 17).

On October 4, 2023, Pope Francis repeated his warnings about the climate change agenda with greater intensity and urgency, as the statement below demonstrates.

"Eight years have passed since I published the Encyclical Letter *Laudato Si'*, when I wanted to share with all of you, my brothers and sisters of our suffering planet, my heartfelt concerns about the care of our common home. Yet, with the passage of time, I have realized that our responses have not been adequate, while the world in which we live is collapsing and may be nearing the breaking point."³⁶

Now we can see that the climate change agenda and the pope's *apparent* concern for humanity are the primary means by which this global *Sunday* initiative is being positioned. There will continue to be many more statements and speeches promoting **Sunday observance** for the "**common good**", not only from the pope, but also from other religious leaders, politicians and supported by the mainstream false narrative. There's a growing chorus of voices echoing the pope's call for global Sunday observance in order to combat climate change. Consider the "Earth Sabbath March" on Sunday, April 7, 2024 which promotes this initiative and is cited below.

"We are asking people everywhere to organize an Earth Sabbath March for Sunday, April 7, 2024. Feel free to do a march anytime but we are trying to get the word out for our first global march on Sunday, April 7, 2024 at 11:00am. Organize or participate in an Earth Sabbath MARCH in your city, community, church, school or university creating awareness and demanding people take action in support of a weekly Earth Sabbath day, one day a week. Everyone needs to participate and keep Earth Sabbath to achieve real results. We suggest organizers use Eventbrite to organize and promote your march. You can post the location and even give out free etickets which will help you keep track of roughly how many participants your earth sabbath march will have. Eventbrite is free to post and promote your event. It's free to use. Get involved and organize an Earth Sabbath March near you!"³⁷

³⁶ Pope Francis, *Apostolic Exhortation, Laudate Deum*, October 4, 2023, paragraph 2. https://www.vatican.va/content/francesco/en/apost_exhortations/documents/20231004-laudate-deum.html

³⁷ <https://earthsabbath.world/earth-sabbath-march>

This bold redefining of the seventh-day Sabbath rest to a Sunday Earth Sabbath **cannot** be overlooked or dismissed. The Bible **never** uses the word Sabbath to refer to Sunday, the first day of the week. President Abraham Lincoln once said: "Suppose you call a sheep's tail a leg, how many legs will the sheep have? Four, because calling its tail a leg doesn't make it a leg." The same is true regarding calling Sunday a Sabbath. Referring to Sunday as a Sabbath doesn't make it a Sabbath. This is very misleading. If this Sunday movement to supposedly benefit the earth had anything to do with honoring God and His creation, then the rest day chosen would naturally be the seventh-day Sabbath rest that God Himself blessed at creation in the beginning (Genesis 2:1-3). As far as God is concerned, Sunday has always been a common work day and there's no evidence anywhere in the Bible indicating otherwise. Sunday observance within the context of Christianity originated with the Roman Church several centuries after Jesus and the apostles were gone. Whether they believe and understand Bible prophecy or not, in promoting this movement these proponents are playing directly into the hands of the papacy and helping to prepare the world to receive the mark of the beast through global Sunday legislation (Revelation 13:16, 17). Don't miss the militant and far-reaching implications of the language they have chosen to promote this global initiative: "...**demanding** people take action in support of a **weekly** Earth Sabbath day, **one day a week**. **Everyone needs to participate and keep** Earth Sabbath." There's no mistaking that this is insisting upon a global Sunday mandate involving everyone! The reason why so many will be deceived on this point during the final crisis is because Sunday observance will be promoted as necessary to protect the entire world population. It's already being positioned by many sources as an essential part of the plan to help save the planet from destruction. Those who oppose this movement will be considered selfish extremists who don't care about saving humanity or the world from a "climate crisis."

The Earth Sabbath movement continues to insist on their agenda and impose it on the global population. Notice how pleasantly they position their message in their statements and promotional videos in order to appeal to everyone to join the cause, regardless of their beliefs!

"The Earth Sabbath movement is a global initiative that encourages people worldwide to give the planet a rest one day a week to reduce energy consumption and protect the environment. By observing a weekly Earth Sabbath, we can significantly reduce carbon emissions, conserve natural resources and promote sustainable practices. This movement is inclusive and open to people from diverse backgrounds and cultures, allowing them to participate in Earth Sabbath activities based on their personal beliefs and interests. Together, we can create a global impact by encouraging worldwide participation in this cause. On July 20, 2024, a global Earth Sabbath march is planned to raise awareness and demand action towards establishing a weekly earth Sabbath day. We urge you to organize or participate in local Earth Sabbath marches in your communities, schools or workplaces to amplify this message. Collective action and individual responsibility are crucial in protecting the planet for future generations. By joining

the Earth Sabbath movement and committing to observing a weekly Earth Sabbath day, you can contribute to environmental conservation and make a significant impact. Together, we can create a sustainable future for our planet through the Earth Sabbath movement. Join us in this global initiative and be a part of the change we want to see in the world.”³⁸

This is quickly becoming a very popular, global movement crossing all religious and political party lines. Consider the Sunday initiative by the European Sunday Alliance issued on March 1, 2024 which is cited below.

“On the occasion of this year’s annual European Day for a Work-free Sunday on March 3, the European Sunday Alliance reminds us that synchronised resting time is an effective tool to counter loneliness and highlights its importance for the mental health of workers. In the view of upcoming EU elections in June 2024, the European Sunday Alliance calls on Members of the European Parliament and candidates to the upcoming European Elections to support the Elections Manifesto of its Steering Committee to recognise the value of the establishment of a weekly common day of rest, by tradition on Sunday, at the EU level for all citizens.”³⁹

Many Catholic sources proudly and repeatedly identify Sunday observance as their “mark” of authority and influence on the global population. In contrast to those who cooperate with the beast and receive its mark of apostasy from God are those who follow Christ and His teachings found in Scripture. “Here is the patience of the saints; here are those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus” (Revelation 14:12). Keeping the commandments of God will clearly set God’s people apart from those who follow the beast and receive his mark. “Blessed are those who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city” (Revelation 22:14). Regarding the “city” spoken of there, see Revelation 21:1-5. Satan is at war with those who keep the commandments of God because he knows that they honor God as their Creator and thereby demonstrate their loyalty to His authority. “And the dragon [Satan] was enraged with the woman, and he went to make war with the rest of her offspring, who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ” (Revelation 12:17). Clearly, the commandments of God will be the central issue during the final crisis and determine everyone’s eternal destiny!

Like it was in the Garden of Eden, ***Adam and Eve’s loyalty was determined by a single piece of fruit*** (Genesis 3:1-24). This was no small matter! Their unfaithfulness to God was determined by that one act of disobedience. The tree of the knowledge of good and evil was different simply because God said it was different. He identified a certain tree and then

³⁸ <https://earthsabbath.world/earth-sabbath-message>

³⁹ <https://europeansundayalliance.eu/>

instructed them *not* to eat from it. In the last great conflict on planet earth, the final test will again come down to one single issue, as it did with Adam and Eve. At the beginning of the world the test was over **one tree**. At the end of the world the test will be over **one day**. Just like God didn't tell Adam and Eve to choose whichever tree they wanted to eat from, God doesn't tell anyone to choose whichever day they want to observe. The Sabbath is different simply because God said it is different. Unfortunately, like Adam and Eve, many will not follow God's clear instructions. Instead, they will give their allegiance to the papacy by honoring Sunday, the papacy's counterfeit day. They will knowingly receive the mark of the beast and thereby forfeit eternal life (Revelation 14:9-12). The eternal fate of every person will again come down to a single test - the observance of God's Ten Commandments. The seventh-day Sabbath in particular will be the point of contention as it is an outward demonstration of loyalty toward the Father in heaven, whereas Sunday observance will be an outward demonstration of loyalty to the father in Rome (Revelation 14:6-12).

Don't be fooled! Under the guise of religion and a false spiritual revival, apostate Christianity will lead the world to oppose Bible truth while enforcing the "mark of the beast" on a global population for the alleged "common good" of all people. Again, God's last warning to humanity is found in Revelation 14:6-12. It will be a jolting epiphany to those who have been bombarded by the noise and distractions which had previously kept them in the dark. Everyone will have to choose between two fathers - either the Father in heaven and His invitation of eternal life, or the father in Rome and his oppressive mandates leading to eternal death. The two choices may be clear but the pressure to conform to the human authority of Church and State will be intense!! Those who fail to choose God's offer of love and truth will fall victim to the overwhelming deceptions of Satan and thereby forfeit eternal life (2 Thessalonians 2:9-12; Revelation 14:9-12).

WARNING: A powerful FALSE spiritual revival is imminent !



For any skeptics who might think that all these things couldn't happen, don't dismiss the compelling evidence already presented in this chapter. The tsunami toward this conclusion is already well underway and is now irreversible! Look back to 2019. Virtually no one could have imagined that in less than two short years free democratic countries around the world would be quickly transformed into societies that function more like Communist China than freedom loving democracies. Fear is a powerful persuader. Most Canadians could never have imagined that they would be manipulated through fear by government controlled news propaganda to submit to experimental "health" injections. Much less, that citizens would be pressured and sometimes even shamed by their families, friends, employers and total strangers to submit to such injections when there was **no history** to support the claims that they were either "safe" or "effective." Notwithstanding, much of the world's population still believes or cooperates with the official false narrative due to the carefully crafted twenty-four seven bombardment of government propaganda, disinformation and fear-mongering.

In summary, 2020 began with world leaders intentionally introducing a global pandemic and removing fundamental human rights from citizens in order to prepare the way for the Great Reset. Current events are quickly moving everyone toward earth's final conflict rather than the global utopia promised by unelected globalist elites and their puppet governments. A comprehensive, world-wide crisis is looming and God will have a decisive and opposing response to what the secular and religious leaders will mandate. God's last message to the world is symbolized by three angels proclaiming His final warning of Revelation 14:6-12.

The first angel's message has three parts: **1)** To understand and accept the great news of Jesus Christ as God's *only* solution to a planet in trouble; **2)** That the time for God's judgment of every individual has finally come; and **3)** God calls everyone to acknowledge Him as the Creator of heaven and earth. The second angel's message identifies "BABYLON THE GREAT", "the great harlot" and the "beast out of the sea" as the Roman Catholic Church by these three different symbols (Revelation 17:1-6; Revelation 13:1). She is therefore disqualified to act on God's behalf, regardless of any claims made to represent Jesus and His apostles. The third angel's message warns everyone against cooperating with the beast/Babylon/harlot/daughters, and to refuse the "mark" of Sunday observance which is a counterfeit to God's "seal", the Sabbath. In contrast to those who cooperate with the beast and receive his mark are those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus (Revelation 14:12). Keeping the commandments of God will set His true followers apart from everyone else as a sign of their loyalty to Him rather than to the beast and his image. How everyone relates to this impending global showdown will decide their eternal destiny (Revelation 14:9, 10).

God calls on everyone to separate themselves from the Roman Church and her harlot daughters (Protestantism and all other false religions). This is because they're all intoxicated with false teachings and practices and cannot be trusted for spiritual guidance (Revelation 18:1-8). The only safe course to follow now is to join God's movement of commandment keeping people clearly identified in the Book of Revelation. See Revelation 14:12;

Revelation 12:17; Revelation 19:10. Not accepting God’s “present truth” message of Revelation 14:6-12 will result in eternal death rather than eternal life, regardless of any assurances to the contrary. For more details regarding the Sabbath/Sunday topic, see *Appendix 1: Additional Notes Re: Chapter 4*.

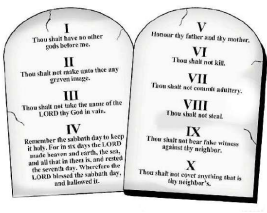
Seal of America



Seal of the Vatican



Seal of God



Washington Monuments
& Obelisk



St. Peter's Square
& Obelisk



Notice that the design of these two structures is virtually the same. This strongly suggests that both are built upon virtually the same philosophical foundation! Bible prophecy and present global developments are proving this to be true...

CHAPTER 5

BEYOND THE GREAT RESET

The previous chapter addressed the vital spiritual issues involved in the coming global crisis and how to prepare for it. God's last warning to humanity is summarized in the three angels' messages of Revelation 14:6-12. Again, we know that is an end-time message because Jesus said, "And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come" (Matthew 24:14). The three angels' messages could only become relevant near the end of world history. They outline in detail God's decisive response to the tyranny of the two beasts of Revelation 13 and their globalist allies.

The great event that immediately follows the intense global drama of Revelation 13 and 14 is the Second Coming of Jesus Christ (Revelation 14:14-16). Just as the *first* coming of Christ some 2000 years ago was an essential part of God's plan of salvation, so too is the *Second* Coming of Christ. Jesus will return to gather His people together from every era and God's people will finally be delivered. This climax of world history will bring about a sudden end to the Great Reset and its relentless tyranny over the global population.

The soon return of Christ will by far be the most spectacular event ever witnessed, far surpassing the coming impersonation of Christ by Satan!! Even though the Bible is very clear about **how** Jesus will return to the earth and **what** He will do when He arrives, there is widespread confusion on this critical topic. This chapter will concentrate on the subject of the Second Coming of Christ in order to bring some much needed clarity. It is vital to understand both what **will** happen when Jesus returns as well as what **won't** happen when He returns. Jesus made a definite promise to His disciples regarding His Second Coming which applies to all believers for all time.

"1 Let not your heart be troubled; you believe in God, believe also in Me. **2** In My Father's house are many mansions; if *it were* not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. **3** And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself; that where I am, *there* you may be also" (John 14:1-3).

Just before leaving the earth for heaven 2000 years ago, Jesus promised that He would return after preparing a place in heaven for His people to live. As we'll see, the Scriptures are very clear about **how** Jesus will return to the earth...

“9 Now when He [Jesus] had spoken these things, while they watched, He was taken up, and a cloud received Him out of their sight. **10** And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel, **11** who also said, “Men of Galilee, why do you stand gazing up into heaven? This *same* Jesus, who was taken up from you into heaven, will so come in like manner as you saw Him go into heaven” (Acts 1:9-11).

The passage above provides several essential details that *must* be understood regarding the Second Coming of Christ. Jesus will return to the earth **“in like manner”** as He left (1:11).

1. When Jesus left the earth He was **visible** until the clouds received Him out of sight. “In like manner” Jesus will return in the clouds and become visible for all to see.
2. When Jesus left the earth He was seen in **physical** form. “In like manner” Jesus will return in physical form for all to see.
3. When Jesus left the earth there were **holy angels** who were seen present with Him. “In like manner” when Jesus returns there will be holy angels with Him for all to see.
4. When Jesus left the earth He was heard **talking**. “In like manner” when Jesus returns His powerful voice will be audible for all to hear.
5. **Summary:** Jesus will return to the earth *visibly, physically, audibly*, with *clouds* and with many *holy angels* for everyone to witness at the same time. It will be as obvious as *lightning* flashing from one horizon to the other (Matthew 24:27). No one will have to be told that Jesus has returned to the earth. Everyone will know it at the same time. When Jesus spoke about the circumstances just before His Second Coming He warned there would be all kinds of deceptions that would lead many people astray. When the disciples asked Jesus about that time the very first thing He said was: “Take heed that no one deceives you. For many will come in My name, saying, ‘I am the Christ,’ and will deceive many” (Matthew 24:4, 5). Jesus clearly indicated that just before He returns many people would have false beliefs around the **way** He will return. He even predicted that some would enthusiastically promote the idea of Jesus returning in a secret manner (Matthew 24:26). Notice in the verses below that Jesus not only stated how He **would** return, but He also stated how He would **not** return. He did this because He knew there would be many people with false beliefs about **how** He would come back to the earth for the second time. Fortunately, the Bible is very clear on this point and there’s no reason for any confusion.

“23 Then if anyone says to you, ‘Look, here is the Christ!’ or ‘There!’ do not believe *it*. **24** For false christs and false prophets will rise and show great signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect. **25** See, I have told you beforehand. **26** “Therefore if they say to you, ‘Look, He is in the desert!’ do not go out; or ‘Look, He is in the inner rooms!’ do not believe *it*.

27 For as the lightning comes from the east and flashes to the west, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be... **30** Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. **31** And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other" (Matthew 24:23-27, 30, 31).

Clearly, the Second Coming of Christ will be anything but secret! No one will be dependent on anyone else to tell them that Jesus has returned to the earth because it will be self-evident to everyone at the same time. The return of Jesus will be like lightning flashing from one horizon to the other. The entire population of the planet will see Him coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory! Jesus will send His angels forth with a great sound like a trumpet to gather up God's people from all parts of the globe in the plain sight of everyone. Even though many spectacular signs, miracles and lying wonders will be performed to confirm false beliefs **before** Christ's return, no one should be led astray. The Book of Revelation confirms this clear teaching of Jesus.

"7 Behold, He is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and all the tribes (nations) of the earth will mourn over Him [realizing their sin and guilt, and anticipating the coming wrath]. So it is to be. Amen" (Revelation 1:7, AMP).

1. When Jesus returns to the earth He will be coming with the clouds of the sky and everyone alive will see Him at the same time, both those who will be saved and those who won't be saved. No one will have to be told Jesus has already returned, it will be self-evident to everyone at the same time.
2. There is a unique group who will be resurrected to see Jesus return - "even those who pierced Him" (Revelation 1:7). Although unsaved people will not be raised back to life at the Second Coming of Jesus (as we'll see later in this chapter), those who were responsible for the crucifixion of Christ will be resurrected to see Jesus return in all His glory. Jesus predicted this during His mock trial in A.D. 31. Caiaphas, the high priest of Israel at that time, demanded that Jesus state if He was the Christ or not, and Jesus answered:

"64 ... "You have [in fact] said it; but more than that I tell you [regardless of what you do with Me now], in the future you will see [Me revealed as] the Son of Man seated at the right hand of Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven" (Matthew 26:64, AMP).

Those who were responsible for the crucifixion of Christ will be resurrected for only one purpose: to see Jesus return in all His glory as the “King of Kings and Lord of Lords” (Revelation 19:16). The Jewish leaders mocked Him as the supposed King of Israel then, but they will see Him as the King of Kings when He returns to the earth again. The apostle Paul wrote to the Thessalonians about the return of Jesus in great detail.

“**15** For we say this to you by the Lord’s [own] word, that we who are still alive and remain until the coming of the Lord, will in no way precede [into His presence] those [believers] who have fallen asleep [in death]. **16** For the Lord Himself will come down from heaven with a shout of command, with the voice of the archangel and with the [blast of the] trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. **17** Then we who are alive and remain [on the earth] will *simultaneously* be caught up (raptured) together with them [the resurrected ones] in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we will always be with the Lord! **18** Therefore comfort *and* encourage one another with these words [concerning our reunion with believers who have died]” (1 Thessalonians 4:15-18, AMP).

Main Points of 1 Thessalonians 4:15-18.

1. There will be many Christians who survive the troubling times just before Jesus returns and still be alive to see Him personally come back to earth a second time.
2. Believers who have died with faith in Christ will be resurrected from the dead to meet Jesus “in the clouds” and “meet the Lord in the air.” Jesus will **not** walk upon the earth when He returns. His people will “meet the Lord in the air” “in the clouds” and be taken to heaven to be with God in the place Jesus had previously prepared for them (John 14:1-3).
3. The return of Jesus will include: a shout of command; the commanding voice of the archangel; the blast of the trumpet of God; a visible resurrection of believers being raised up from their graves; a large gathering of resurrected people meeting Jesus in the clouds and then quickly joined by all the believers who are still alive when Jesus returns.
4. Nothing about any of these details suggest that Jesus will return to the earth secretly. In fact, everything in this passage indicates a spectacular event that will be witnessed by everyone at the same time regardless of where they are in the world. God’s people are to encourage each other with the great news of the Second Coming of Christ!

The apostle Paul also wrote to the Corinthians about the return of Jesus with additional details.

“**51** Listen very carefully, I tell you a mystery [a secret truth decreed by God and previously hidden, but now revealed]; we will not all sleep [in death], but we will all be [completely] changed [wondrously transformed], **52** in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at [the sound of] the last trumpet call. For a trumpet will sound, and the dead [who believed in Christ] will be raised imperishable, and we will be [completely] changed

[wondrously transformed]. **53** For this perishable [part of us] must put on the imperishable [nature], and this mortal [part of us that is capable of dying] must put on immortality [which is freedom from death]. **54** And when this perishable puts on the imperishable, and this mortal puts on immortality, then the Scripture will be fulfilled that says, “Death is swallowed up in victory (vanquished forever). **55** O death, where is your victory? O death, where is your sting?” (1 Corinthians 15:51-55, AMP).

Main Points of 1 Corinthians 15:51-55.

1. At the Second Coming of Christ all who believe in Him will suddenly experience a miraculous transformation from their physical bodies to their new glorified bodies.
2. When the trumpet sounds announcing Christ's return, believers who have died will be raised back to life and given new glorified bodies.
3. This passage also makes it very clear that **no one** on earth has immortality now. Believers in Christ will be given immortality at the Second Coming of Christ, **not** before then. If people already have immortality as the serpent suggested to Eve then there would be no need to depend on Christ to save us. We would already have the capacity to live on past this life and receiving Jesus as our Savior would be irrelevant. This is the inevitable conclusion if we are born with the capacity to live on after death. The claim of Jesus to be “the way, the truth and the life” would be false. Consequently, beliefs such as reincarnation, past lives, transmigration of souls, etc., are all false teachings and insulting to God. They all assume that people already have some form of immortality. These beliefs directly contradict the clear teachings of Jesus and the Bible and will be addressed in more detail in chapter 8.

The prophet Daniel also wrote about the return of the Messiah and the resurrection at the end of world history.

“1 At that time Michael shall stand up,
The great prince who stands *watch* over the sons of your people;
And there shall be a time of trouble,
Such as never was since there was a nation,
Even to that time.
And at that time your people shall be delivered,
Every one who is found written in the book.

2 And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake,
Some to everlasting life,
Some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

3 Those who are wise shall shine
Like the brightness of the firmament,
And those who turn many to righteousness
Like the stars forever and ever" (Daniel 12:1-3).

Main Points of Daniel 12:1-3.

1. This passage is talking about the last "time of trouble" in world history. This will culminate in the return of Jesus Christ and the deliverance of God's people.
2. The Second Coming of Christ will include a resurrection of those who have died. "Many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth" will awaken back to life again and receive whatever reward is waiting for them. Some will rise to "everlasting life" and some will rise to "shame and everlasting contempt." Notice that the eternal rewards are **not** given to either group of people **until** the Second Coming of Christ. So, neither those who have died in faith nor those who have died outside of faith have yet received their reward. Their rewards are given at the Second Coming of Christ, **not** before then.

With the Bible presenting such a clear picture of **how** Jesus will return, why do many Christians believe in a "secret rapture"? This belief is based on a few Bible passages which are examined below.

1. The first passage frequently used to support the secret rapture is 1 Thessalonians 5:2 where "the day of the Lord" is described as "a thief in the night." Many Christians have understood this to mean that Jesus will return secretly to "steal" Christians away **before** He returns for the second time, like a thief comes to steal at night. Carefully consider the passage in question below.
 - a. "1 Now as to the times and dates, brothers and sisters, you have no need for anything to be written to you. 2 For you yourselves know perfectly well that the day of the [return of the] Lord is coming just as a thief [comes unexpectedly and suddenly] in the night. 3 While they are saying, "Peace and safety [all is well and secure!]" then [in a moment unforeseen] destruction will come upon them suddenly like labor pains on a woman with child, and they will absolutely not escape [for there will be no way to escape the judgment of the Lord]. 4 But you, believers, [all you who believe in Christ as Savior and acknowledge Him as God's Son] are not in *spiritual* darkness [nor held by its power], that the day [of judgment] would overtake you [by surprise] like a thief; 5 for you are all sons of light and sons of day. We do not belong to the night nor to darkness. 6 So then let us not sleep [in spiritual indifference] as the rest [of the world does], but let us keep wide awake [alert and cautious] and let us be sober [self-controlled, calm, and wise]" (1 Thessalonians 5:1-6, AMP).

- b. This passage is a warning to Christians to take their spiritual lives seriously every day so they'll be ready for the Second Coming of Christ. If people don't live in anticipation of that great event then they won't be ready when He comes. The day of Jesus' return to the earth is compared to a thief coming in the middle of the night to steal peoples' belongings. They discover later that they have been robbed of eternal life and it's too late to do anything about it. This is the obvious meaning of the passage and it does **not** support the idea of a secret rapture at all.
2. The second passage frequently used to support the idea of a secret rapture is Matthew 24:40 where Jesus said "one will be taken and the other left." Some Christians understand this to mean that those who are "taken" are taken away to heaven in the secret rapture and those who are "left" remain alive on the earth. Carefully consider the passage in question below.
- a. **36** "But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, but My Father only. **37** But as the days of Noah were, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. **38** For as in the days before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, **39** and did not know until the flood came and took them all away, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. **40** Then two *men* will be in the field: one will be taken and the other left. **41** Two *women* will be grinding at the mill: one will be taken and the other left. **42** Watch therefore, for you do not know what hour your Lord is coming. **43** But know this, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched and not allowed his house to be broken into. **44** Therefore you also be ready, for the Son of Man is coming at an hour you do not expect" (Matthew 24:36-44).
- b. The above Bible verses are clearly talking about the Second Coming of Christ: "But of that day and hour no one knows" (24:36); "Watch therefore, for you do not know what hour your Lord is coming" (24:32); "Therefore you also be ready, for the Son of Man is coming at an hour you do not expect" (24:44). These statements clearly underscore the importance of being ready for the Second Coming of Christ and have nothing to do with a secret rapture at all.
- c. Jesus compared the Second Coming of Christ to the days of Noah. Just as the people didn't know exactly when the flood would come as the Ark was being built, people wouldn't know exactly when Jesus would return leading up to that time. The lesson for now from Noah's day has to do with people being ready for Jesus to come back. "But as the days of Noah were, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be" (24:37). Just as there was no secret rapture in the days of

Noah, there will be no secret rapture before Jesus returns. If there is a secret rapture before Jesus returns, then it would be **unlike** the days of Noah, not **like** the days of Noah.

- d. Those who are “taken” are not taken away to heaven by a secret rapture. They are “taken” away in destruction, just like those who were “taken” away and destroyed by the flood (Matthew 24:28, 39).
 - e. The “thief” analogy is repeated in this passage and has the same meaning as it does in 1 Thessalonians 5:1-6. Symbolically, we can be spiritually victimized by a thief. Our eternal inheritance can be stolen away from us if we neglect or waiver in our spiritual lives (1 Corinthians 15:1, 2; 1 Corinthians 9:27; John 15:1-6).
3. The third passage frequently used to support the idea of a secret rapture is Revelation 3:10. Carefully consider the passage in question below.
- a. **“10** Because you have kept My command to persevere, I also will keep you from the hour of trial which shall come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth” (Revelation 3:10).
 - b. To suggest that this verse supports the idea of a secret rapture 2000 years after it was written is an example of poor scholarship! The apostle John was writing to an established Christian Church in the ancient city of Philadelphia (Asia Minor, near the Aegean Sea) in A.D. 96. This is the obvious historical context of this verse. Although everyone should learn important lessons from all seven of the churches named in Revelation chapters two and three, we must be mindful of the fact that these were historical churches and that none of those people are still alive today. Jesus was simply assuring the Philadelphian Christians back in A.D. 96 that they would not have to go through the final time of trouble as many of them believed they would. Revelation 3:10 was not a promise to Christians living in the first century that they would avoid the great tribulation at the end of time by participating in a secret rapture some 2000 years later! Christians who insist that this verse is a promise of a secret rapture for those living at the end of time act as though the message to the Philadelphian Church was written in the 21st century, rather than A.D. 96. Obviously, this is highly problematic! This passage does not support the idea of a secret rapture at all.
4. Surprisingly, the fourth passage frequently used to support the idea of a secret rapture is 1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17. Again, carefully consider the passage in question below.
- a. **“16** For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ

will rise first. **17** Then we who are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord" (1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17).

- b. Of all the Bible passages used to support a secret rapture, this should **not** be one of them, and yet it is used frequently! Examine what it says.
- i. The Lord will descend from heaven with a **shout**, with the **voice** of an archangel and with the **trumpet** of God. Has anyone ever heard **a silent shout, a silent voice or a silent trumpet** ? Of course not!
 - ii. When the Lord descends from heaven "the dead in Christ will rise first." From all around the world, the graves of believers from all ages will burst open and those who have died in faith will be raised back to life to see Jesus and Him raising the dead. They will rise up "in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air" and everyone living will see it happen at the same time. Does this sound like a secret event? Hardly!
 - iii. Then "we who are alive *and* remain", that is, those who have survived the great tribulation, "shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air." From that time on, "we shall always be with the Lord."
 - iv. How could **anyone** say that these verses support a secret rapture? There is **nothing secret** about any of the details described here! Look carefully at the artist's depiction of the Second Coming of Christ below. This is what believers have to look forward to, **not** a secret rapture.



The Bible speaks repeatedly about the Second Coming of Christ as being the climax of human history and the *only* hope of the world. God commissioned Christians to proclaim the present truth of Jesus to a global population in preparation for that great event (Matthew 24:14; Revelation 14:6-12). Consider this: If all the Christians suddenly disappeared in a secret rapture just before the great tribulation, then who will be left to proclaim the gospel message of Jesus along with God's last warning of Revelation 14:6-12 ? Absolutely no one! The secret rapture theory makes no sense on any level, and is **not** taught in the Bible.

Now that we've seen that the secret rapture is nothing more than wishful thinking, consider this also: Satan's fundamental purpose in promoting false teachings is to get people off track by getting them to believe things that are **not** true. His intention is to place their faith in jeopardy. Therefore, people should not be surprised if they see a "staged" secret rapture just before or during the final crisis. This could easily be accomplished in at least two different ways. **1)** With the advanced technology of holograms and mass media, it would not be difficult to make it appear that selected "Christians" all around the world are experiencing the so-called secret rapture in full view for people to see. Remember that during the final crisis it will be both religious and government authorities working together and using "great signs" to deceive and control the global population (Revelation 13:13, 14). If you haven't yet seen a demonstration of holograms you should! The images and life-like movements of holograms are very impressive and appear to be real. With this technology, faking a secret rapture would not be difficult and would be very effective in convincing people, especially Christians, that the secret rapture is happening right before their eyes and they themselves are being "left behind." This would result in a "shipwreck" of faith for many! **2)** Satanic "signs", "miracles" and "lying wonders". We know that angels have the ability to effectively transform themselves at will into what appear to us to be humans or angels of light, etc. (Hebrews 13:1, 2; 2 Corinthians 11:13-15). Whether through advanced human technology such as holograms or spectacular Satanic deceptions, imagine the crisis of faith Christians would experience all around the world if they suddenly conclude that obviously they're **not** Christians at all, because they just missed the secret rapture! For many it would be completely devastating. Imagine the impact that a faked secret rapture would have upon an unbelieving global population and how it would influence them to conform to the authorities who are grooming them toward universal compliance. There are many colossal surprises coming, which will surely be accompanied by a complete human sensory overload, and a faked secret rapture *may* be one of those spectacular surprises!

The Second Coming of Christ will suddenly end the Great Reset and begin a 1000 year period, sometimes referred to as, "the millennium" and is described below in Revelation 20:1-15.

"1 Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, having the key to the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. **2** He laid hold of the dragon, that serpent of old, who is *the* Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years;

3 and he cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal on him, so that he should deceive the nations no more till the thousand years were finished. But after these things he must be released for a little while. **4** And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was committed to them. Then I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their witness to Jesus and for the word of God, who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received *his* mark on their foreheads or on their hands. And they lived and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. **5** But the rest of the dead did not live again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection. **6** Blessed and holy *is* he who has part in the first resurrection. Over such the second death has no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. **7** Now when the thousand years have expired, Satan will be released from his prison **8** and will go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle, whose number *is* as the sand of the sea. **9** They went up on the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city. And fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them. **10** The devil, who deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet *are*. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever. **11** Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away. And there was found no place for them. **12** And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is *the Book of Life*. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books. **13** The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Hades delivered up the dead who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to his works. **14** Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. **15** And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire” (Revelation 20:1-15).

Main Points of Revelation 20:1-15.

1. The Second Coming of Christ marks the beginning of the 1000 year period. At that time an angel is depicted as coming down from heaven and chaining Satan for 1000 years so he can no longer deceive the nations until after the 1000 year period is completed. After the 1000 year period he will be released for a short time (20:1-3).
2. The saved of all ages as well as those who remain faithful to God through the final time of trouble on earth will reign as priests with Christ in heaven for 1000 years. These believers will be raised in “the first resurrection” which takes place **at** the Second Coming of Jesus (20:4-6).

3. A blessing is pronounced upon those who participate in the first resurrection because they won't have to experience "the second death" with all the unsaved at the end of the 1000 years (20:6).
4. At the end of the 1000 years, Satan will be released for "a little while" and will resume his work of deceiving the nations once again (20:7, 8). Satan will then gather all the unsaved who died before or at the Second Coming of Christ but who will be resurrected for "a little while" at the end of the 1000 years. Satan will deceive the unsaved into thinking they can conquer the "holy city" in battle. This "holy city" is **not** the earthly city of Jerusalem that we know in Israel today. It is the New Jerusalem which will come down to the earth from heaven at the end of the 1000 year period (Revelation 21:1-5).
5. Rather than conquering the holy city as it is coming down from God out of heaven, Satan and his evil angels, along with all the unsaved who will then be resurrected temporarily, will be destroyed by fire in the process (20:7-9). This is the "hell fire" referred to in the Bible (Jude 5-7). Also, see *Appendix 3: Additional Study Topics*, under the title: "When and Where is Hell?"
6. The unsaved from all ages will be judged as unworthy of eternal life based on their life decisions and failure to do the will of God. Everyone whose names are **not** written in the Book of Life will suffer the "second death" which is eternal *death*, not an ongoing miserable existence somewhere in the universe, as many Christians somehow believe (20:11-15).
After the last great battle between good and evil described above, the New Jerusalem will settle upon the newly created earth after it is cleansed by fire. This will become homebase for all those who are saved from the earth and where they will spend eternity with God in perfect health and happiness.

"**1** Now I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away. Also there was no more sea. **2** Then I, John, saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. **3** And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. God Himself will be with them *and be* their God. **4** And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away. **5** Then He who sat on the throne said, "Behold, I make all things new." And He said to me, "Write, for these words are true and faithful" (Revelation 21:1-5).

Main Points of Revelation 21:1-5.

1. At the end of the 1000 years God will recreate the earth after it's destroyed by fire.

2. The New Jerusalem will come down from God out of heaven at the end of the 1000 year period. This has nothing to do with the earthly Jerusalem which will be destroyed by fire along with everything else.
3. God Himself will live with His people on the newly created earth.
4. God Himself will wipe away every tear from the eyes of the saved at the *end* of the 1000 years. Death, sorrow and crying will be gone forever. Notice that this takes place at the **end** of the 1000 years rather than at the beginning of that period. That is because there will be many tears shed in heaven over all those who are not there. Only then will the saved realize the infinite value of every single person and the immense sadness over everyone who has forfeited eternal life for whatever reason! ...

The Bible presents a clear picture of both **how** Jesus will return as well as the coming 1000 year period. Why then do many Christians believe that Jesus will return in glory to present day Jerusalem and begin a 1000 year reign as King of the earth? There are several vital issues that come into play here and each one will be examined below. Read carefully through the following Bible passage since it contains some important pieces of this spiritual puzzle.

1. "Now, brethren, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, we ask you, 2 not to be soon shaken in mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by letter, as if from us, as though the day of Christ had come. 3 Let no one deceive you by any means; for *that Day will not come* unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition, 4 who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God. 5 Do you not remember that when I was still with you I told you these things? 6 And now you know what is restraining, that he may be revealed in his own time. 7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He who now restrains *will do so* until He is taken out of the way. 8 And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the brightness of His coming. 9 The coming of the *lawless one* is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, 10 and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 11 And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie, 12 that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness" (2 Thessalonians 2:1-12).

Main Points of 2 Thessalonians 2:1-12.

- a. The "falling away" from God and His truth will come *just before* the Second Coming of Christ (2:3), but God's true people will remain loyal to Him (Revelation 12:17; Revelation 14:6-12). The passage in 2 Thessalonians 2, cited above is

referring to *much* of Christianity itself, falling away from the true teachings and practices clearly revealed in the Bible. That “falling away” is already taking place! ***Note:** This is **not** a wholesale denial of Christianity. It’s a compromise of the truth of God as revealed in Scripture and replaced by tradition and popular opinion.

- a. The man of sin/lawlessness will finally be revealed for all the world to see (2:3).
 - b. The man of sin will oppose and exalt himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, so that **“he will sit as God in the temple of God”** showing himself that he is **God** (2:4). This describes the coming impersonation of Christ by Satan himself!
 - c. All this deceptive activity is **“according to the working of Satan”** with all power, signs, and lying wonders (2:9). This will be an overwhelming delusion, detectable only through the truths revealed in Scripture.
 - d. Everyone will either receive the love of the truth and be saved or *not* receive the love of the truth and be lost. After *not* receiving the love of the truth that would save them, they will be given over to believe the strong delusions that they prefer (2:10-12). Notice that they will *truly* come to believe what they previously knew to be a lie. This mysterious development will result from their rejection of God’s truth when He reveals it to them. That is why religious people will enthusiastically support the enforcement of the mark of the beast. They will come to believe that doing so is God’s will. This dynamic is nothing new. Jesus Himself said: “They will put you out of the synagogues; yes, the time is coming that whoever kills you will think that he offers God service” (John 16:2). That reality played out with true Christians in the first century and will be repeated by religious and secular authorities against God’s faithful people during the impending global crisis.
2. In chapter three (Origin of Evil) we examined the fall of Satan (Lucifer) from heaven and saw that the main reason for his fall was because he was secretly obsessed with receiving the adoration and worship that belongs only to God.

- e. “How you are fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning!

How you are cut down to the ground, You who weakened the nations!

For you have said in your heart: ‘I will ascend into heaven,

I will exalt my throne above the stars of God;

I will also sit on the mount of the congregation

On the farthest sides of the north;

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds,

I will be like the Most High’ ” (Isaiah 14:12-14).

- b. At the beginning of the ministry of Jesus, He went into the wilderness to prepare for His public mission. It was there that Satan came to Jesus and tempted Him in three different ways. The third temptation had to do with Satan inviting Jesus to worship him and this passage is cited below.
 - i. **"8** Again, the devil took Him up on an exceedingly high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory. **9** And he said to Him, 'All these things I will give You if You will fall down and worship me.' **10** Then Jesus said to him, 'Away with you, Satan! For it is written, "You shall worship the LORD your God, and Him only you shall serve' " (Matthew 4:8-10).
- c. Satan's obsession with his unwarranted ambition to be worshiped has only intensified ever since his fall in heaven and will reach a climax just before the Second Coming of Christ. Just before Jesus returns Satan will take on the spectacular appearance of Jesus Christ in many places around the world. No doubt this will include Jerusalem because so many people believe the Messiah will return there. While masquerading as Christ, Satan will promise to usher in a 1000 year era of peace and prosperity. This spectacular appearance will easily fool most of the global population because they don't understand **how** the Messiah will return to the earth. Satan will exalt himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped and will sit as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God (2 Thessalonians 2:4). When this takes place we should expect that Satan will look like Christ, act like Christ, sound like Christ, repeat some of the teachings of Christ, etc. This deception will be so sensational that the only ones who won't be deceived are those who clearly understand **how** Jesus will return and therefore not be misled by this crowning act of deception. The following passage is a detailed description of the glorified Jesus in heaven and we should expect that this is how Satan will look and act when he suddenly masquerades as Christ on the earth.
 - i. **"12** Then I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands, **13** and in the midst of the seven lampstands *One* like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band. **14** His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire; **15** His feet were like fine brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters; **16** He had in His right hand seven stars, out of His mouth went a

sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance was like the sun shining in its strength. **17** And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. But He laid His right hand on me, saying to me, 'Do not be afraid; I am the First and the Last. **18** I am He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the keys of Hades and of Death' " (Revelation 1:12-18).

3. As already noted, Satan has the ability to transform himself into an angel of light when it suits his deceptive purposes (2 Corinthians 11:14). In fact, all the angels have the ability to transform themselves into anyone they choose without us knowing the difference (Hebrews 13:1, 2). It doesn't take much imagination to consider how Satan and his host of evil angels could mislead people with these abilities. We should therefore anticipate that evil angels will masquerade as some of our deceased loved ones and likely even some of Jesus' apostles and other Bible characters such as Mary, the mother of Jesus. There have already been many appearances and predictions made by an entity claiming to be "Mary." All of these demonic appearances are for the purpose of conveying the message that God has sent them back from heaven to guide us and ensure our safe entrance into God's Kingdom. Of course, they will insist that we must follow their "heavenly" counsel or surely face the judgments of God. Being that the final conflict will center around the law of God and the seventh-day Sabbath in particular, we should also expect that these angel imposters will insist that everyone honor Sunday observance to avoid provoking God to anger. They will assert that Jesus and the apostles changed the day of rest to Sunday and all are expected to honor that day instead of the Sabbath. People in general are completely unprepared for these masterful impersonations and carefully crafted lies which contradict the Bible and will fall easy prey to these false assertions. The truths of the Bible will be the only defense when all of our senses will tell us otherwise.
4. It is very significant that the three major religions of the world: Christianity, Judaism, and Islam, all believe that their Messiah or prophet will make a remarkable appearance in the world and Jerusalem in particular, to usher in a new era of peace and prosperity. Jesus Christ will finally become the central figure whom all the world will gravitate toward because Satan is grooming the global population to accept him when he masquerades as Jesus! The significance of all this should be coming into focus now. Satan has carefully and skillfully influenced these major religions to accept these false beliefs with great enthusiasm and not realize that a snare is being set to entangle them. They will gladly accept this evil impostor, fully believing it is their Hero who has come to rescue them from a world in crisis. The Bible is the *only* way to expose these deceptions and avoid falling prey to the enemy who seeks to mislead and destroy humanity. Satan will

finally indulge in his obsession to be worshiped by much of the world population, even though he will be masquerading as Jesus Christ and providing a multitude of deceptions to prepare the global population to accept him! This is the reason why so many believe that the Messiah will return to Jerusalem and usher in 1000 years of peace and prosperity on earth. Satan has orchestrated belief in this cunning scenario in order to prepare the world for his crowning act of deception - his impersonation of Jesus Christ during the earth's final crisis!

In summary, the three angels' messages are **God's final warning** to the global population and will prepare people for the imminent return of Jesus Christ. Keen discernment will be critical because there will be a multitude of deceptions, signs, miracles and lying wonders specifically designed to mislead people and catch them in the many snares of Satan. Staying close to God and being well acquainted with the light contained in the Bible will be absolutely vital. When Jesus returns to the earth He will do so **visibly, physically, audibly**, with **clouds** and with a host of **holy angels**. Everyone will witness this event *at the same time* as it will be as obvious as **lightning striking** from one horizon to the other. Believers who have died will be **resurrected** back to life and meet Jesus **"in the air"** and then be joined in the clouds by all believers "who are *still alive and remain*" when He returns. **There is nothing secret about the Second Coming of Christ!** No one will have to inform anyone else that this event has already taken place, and yet many will be led astray by false beliefs and undeniable miracles that will contradict the clear teachings of the Bible. Just before Jesus returns, Satan will impersonate Christ in Jerusalem and many other places around the world, announcing his return to usher in an era of utopia. This spectacular appearance will fool most of the people of the world. The *only* ones who will not be deceived will be those who believe in and follow the teachings of Scripture.

The Second Coming of Jesus Christ will **suddenly end** the Great Reset and usher in the 1000 year period that God's people will spend **in heaven**. During the 1000 years, Satan will be bound by a chain of circumstances which will confine him and his evil angels to the earth in ruins with no one to tempt or deceive. At the end of the 1000 years, Satan and his evil angels will finally be destroyed along with all those who are not saved. God's people will return to the earth inside the New Jerusalem 1000 years after the Second Coming of Christ. The saved will then see God recreate the earth back to its original state of beauty and perfection. Forever after, there will be no more tears, sorrow, sickness or death - only perfect health and happiness with God in paradise restored.

Satan Will Masquerade as Christ on Earth, Just Before the 1000 Year Period Begins



The Second Coming of Christ Will Begin the 1000 Year Period Back in Heaven



Satan and His Angels Will be Alone and Bound On Earth During the 1000 Year Period



All Evil Will be Destroyed and The Earth Will Be Recreated After the 1000 Year Period



CHAPTER 6

ISRAEL IN HISTORY AND PROPHECY

The subject of the nation of Israel as God's chosen people is another topic that is surrounded by a great deal of misunderstanding. Surprisingly, this is also true among those within the Christian faith. Of all faith communities throughout the world, Christians should have a very clear understanding of this vital topic. If one is shaping his views based on the false-narrative propaganda reports happily provided by mainstream news media, combined with the derailed theological beliefs of the fallen daughters of Babylon (modern Protestantism), he doesn't stand a chance of understanding this topic through the microscopic lens of the New Testament. So then, the purpose of this chapter is to clarify the role of Israel in history and Bible prophecy, and do so as concisely as possible. We'll see that the nation of Israel is traced back to humble beginnings. It began with a man named Abram, whose name was later changed to Abraham. We read about God's call to Abram in the Bible passage cited below.

"1 Now the LORD had said to Abram:

"Get out of your country,
From your family
And from your father's house,
To a land that I will show you.

2 I will make you a great nation;
I will bless you
And make your name great;
And you shall be a blessing.

3 I will bless those who bless you,
And I will curse him who curses you;
And in you all the families of the earth shall be blessed" (Genesis 12:1-3).

This was the humble beginning of what later became the nation of Israel. In approximately 2090 B.C., God promised Abram that he would *father* a nation if he moved forward by faith in God's promise. Abram accepted God's proposal and the writer of the Book of Hebrews later confirms it from hindsight, sometime between A.D. 64-68 (Hebrews 11:8-16). For the sake of time, fast forward to when the promised nation of Israel became a reality. The

purpose of God in founding Israel was so that the earth's population would come to a knowledge of the Creator and prepare themselves for the eternal, heavenly city that God has promised to those who accept Him. (Psalm 96:1-13; Isaiah 55:1-11; Revelation 21:1-5).

As one might expect, a nation with many people had its ups and downs for many reasons. Sometimes they followed God's instructions and were blessed and sometimes they followed their own ways and as a result faced dire consequences. This pattern continued for many centuries. A certain foundational reality must be well understood in order to appreciate the relationship between God and the nation of Israel, or any other nation for that matter. That foundational reality has to do with the **conditional** nature of all God's promises. God never makes promises where obedience to His instructions are irrelevant. There are always conditions attached. Otherwise, God would be training His covenant people to do whatever they want and still enjoy all His benefits and blessings regardless of their attitude or behavior. Just as irresponsible parents who have no consequences for their disobedient children, God would likewise be enabling a nation of spoiled brats if He lacked any form of discipline and He would only have Himself to blame.

The prophet Jeremiah summarizes the conditional nature of God's promises very well in the following passage.

"1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying: 2 "Arise and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause you to hear My words." 3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and there he was, making something at the wheel. 4 And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter; so he made it again into another vessel, as it seemed good to the potter to make. 5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying: 6 "O house of Israel, can I not do with you as this potter?" says the LORD. "Look, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are you in My hand, O house of Israel! 7 The instant I speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, to pull down, and to destroy it, 8 if that nation against whom I have spoken turns from its evil, I will relent of the disaster that I thought to bring upon it. 9 And the instant I speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it, 10 if it does evil in My sight so that it does not obey My voice, then I will relent concerning the good with which I said I would benefit it" (Jeremiah 18:1-10).

The meaning of this passage is **crystal clear!** The promises of God are conditional and their fulfillment is based on the response of the recipients. Obviously, this applies to God's people Israel as much as it does for any other nation. In fact, the whole point of the passage above is that the conditional nature of God's promises applied *especially* to Israel. If that was not the case, then God would have simply addressed this matter with the nations this message actually applied to.

Failing to understand the fundamental message of the conditional nature of God's promises has led to serious misunderstandings and false expectations regarding Israel and modern day Bible prophecy related to it. The intense political and military conflicts involving Israel and its enemies grips the world's attention and fuels the fire of unwarranted prophetic expectation. Many believers are allowing these riveting developments to interpret Bible prophecy rather than allowing Bible prophecy to interpret current events. As a result, their beliefs regarding Israel in Bible prophecy are governed by false expectations toward the final outcome of these developments. This will naturally lead to ongoing speculation which is **not** rooted in legitimate principles of prophetic interpretation.

Unfortunately, the ups and downs in the relationship between God and Israel continued for much of their history and things came to a head when Jesus Christ came to the earth some 2000 years ago. There are countless examples throughout the New Testament which indicate that Israel (especially their religious leaders) consistently and frequently opposed Jesus and His teachings (Matthew 15:1-9). This resulted in many confrontations between Jesus and the Jewish religious leaders. Both the history of unfaithful Israel and their ultimate rejection of Jesus as God's Messiah prompted Him to tell the parable of the landowner in Matthew 21:33-46. There Jesus summarized both the history and future standing of Israel as God's chosen people.

“33 “Hear another parable: There was a certain landowner who planted a vineyard and set a hedge around it, dug a winepress in it and built a tower. And he leased it to vinedressers and went into a far country. **34** Now when vintage-time drew near, he sent his servants to the vinedressers, that they might receive its fruit. **35** And the vinedressers took his servants, beat one, killed one, and stoned another. **36** Again he sent other servants, more than the first, and they did likewise to them. **37** Then last of all he sent his son to them, saying, ‘They will respect my son.’ **38** But when the vinedressers saw the son, they said among themselves, ‘This is the heir. Come, let us kill him and seize his inheritance.’ **39** So they took him and cast *him* out of the vineyard and killed *him*. **40** “Therefore, when the owner of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those vinedressers?” **41** They said to Him, “He will destroy those wicked men miserably, and lease *his* vineyard to other vinedressers who will render to him the fruits in their seasons.” **42** Jesus said to them, “Have you never read in the Scriptures:

‘The stone which the builders rejected
Has become the chief cornerstone.
This was the LORD’s doing,
And it is marvelous in our eyes’?

43 “Therefore I say to you, the kingdom of God will be taken from you and given to a nation bearing the fruits of it. **44** And whoever falls on this stone will be broken; but on whomever it falls, it will grind him to powder.” **45** Now when the chief priests and Pharisees heard His parables, they perceived that He was

speaking of them. **46** But when they sought to lay hands on Him, they feared the multitudes, because they took Him for a prophet” (Matthew 21:33-46).

There is ***no mistaking*** the meaning of this passage! God is represented as the landowner and Israel is represented by the vinedressers. The Jewish leaders had pronounced judgment upon themselves as a nation after hearing this parable (21:41). They had repeatedly despised God in persecuting and killing His prophets and sealed their fate as a nation by killing Jesus. This was the conclusion that the chief priests and Pharisees themselves came to by the end of the parable and Jesus made no attempt to correct their interpretation if they had misunderstood Him. There's nothing unclear about this parable from Jesus. The death of Christ at the hands of the Jews marked ***the end*** of Israel as God's chosen, favored people. Jesus launched the Christian church as a replacement and continuation of the fulfillment of God's promises to Abraham and the nation of Israel. At the death of Jesus, God's favor toward Israel as His chosen people came to a ***definite and permanent end***. To come to any other conclusion would be to identify Jesus Christ as a deluded false prophet and a false Messiah!

This same message is repeated again two chapters later in Matthew 23 when Jesus pronounced the many “***woes***” upon the scribes and Pharisees which is cited in part below.

“29 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you build the tombs of the prophets and adorn the monuments of the righteous, **30** and say, ‘If we had lived in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.’ **31** “Therefore you are witnesses against yourselves that you are sons of those who murdered the prophets. **32** Fill up, then, the measure of your fathers’ *guilt*. **33** Serpents, brood of vipers! How can you escape the condemnation of hell? **34** Therefore, indeed, I send you prophets, wise men, and scribes: *some* of them you will kill and crucify, and *some* of them you will scourge in your synagogues and persecute from city to city, **35** that on you may come all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zechariah, son of Berechiah, whom you murdered between the temple and the altar. **36** Assuredly, I say to you, all these things will come upon this generation. **37** “O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the one who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under *her* wings, but you were not willing! **38** See! Your house is left to you desolate” (Matthew 23:29-38).

“Your house [Israel] is left to you desolate.” ... What could Jesus have possibly said to make His words and meaning any clearer? The fact that many Christians, of all people, have not understood the meaning and significance of these pronouncements made by Jesus demonstrates a lack of understanding of the conditional nature of *all* God's promises! More importantly, why are Christians of all people overlooking or dismissing this clear teaching from the One they claim is God's Messiah? The ***false belief*** that *literal* Israel is *still* God's chosen

people *after* the death of Jesus is completely groundless and is the reason for all kinds of false ideas regarding their place in history and prophecy. Again, for anyone to insist that the nation of Israel is *still* God's chosen people, in light of the plain words of Jesus would be to declare Him a deluded false prophet and a false Messiah! It is because so many Christian leaders are teaching people the **false belief** that *literal* Israel is *still* God's chosen people and presently fulfilling Bible prophecy that Christians are so misinformed and are being led directly into a snare of Satan. This fixation on **Israel and Jerusalem** is the long-standing plan of Satan to prepare the whole world to accept him as Christ when he masquerades as Jesus near the very end of time. Review chapters 5 and 10 on how and why this will take place. Satan has successfully convinced modern Christianity that even rejecting God's Messiah isn't enough for God to introduce a "Plan B". Such Christian leaders and those who follow them are as blind and deluded as were the Jewish leaders in the time of Jesus and prophecy clearly indicates that this is **not** going to end well!

There are many similar messages from Jesus leading up to those found in Matthew 21 and Matthew 23, cited above. Each one of those messages indicate that Jesus repeatedly warned the Jews about their imminent demise as God's chosen nation should they continue opposing Him as God's Messiah. A few of these examples are referred to below.

1. Jesus warned the Jewish leaders that they were in danger of committing the "unpardonable sin" by continuing to reject Him as God's Messiah in spite of all the evidence that He is. See Matthew 12:14-37.
2. Jesus declared to the Jewish leaders that their worship of God had become "vain" or worthless because they had replaced God's teachings with "the commandments of men." Under the guidance of these false leaders, the nation of Israel was far off track and therefore disqualified to bring God's message of salvation to the world. Their worship of God had become meaningless and their religious devotion was largely for show. Unless they fully embraced the many reproofs from Jesus they were of no use to God whatsoever and had **no hope** of eternal life! See Matthew 15:1-9.
3. When Jesus cursed the fig tree it wasn't because He didn't have anything to eat when He was hungry. Jesus cursed the fig tree because its leaves represented Israel's claim to have fruit when in reality it only had leaves for show. Lots of leaves, but no fruit. This was another warning regarding the impending fate of Israel as God's chosen people if they continued in their unbelief and disobedience. See Matthew 21:18-22.
4. Jesus told a parable of the two sons and the vineyard. The first son represented tax collectors and harlots who at first said they would *not* go out to work in the vineyard, but later **did** go. The second son represented the Jews who at first said they *would* work in the vineyard but later did **not** go. This again illustrated the fact that the Jews were all talk and not willing to work in God's vineyard afterall. Therefore, God had no use for their

brand of religion. See Matthew 21:28-32. There are other similar passages which indicate that God was about to bypass *literal* Israel and turn to believers in Jesus Christ as God's new *spiritual* Israel. This pivotal transition is further examined in the passages below.

So then, how are God's many promises to Abraham and Israel going to be fulfilled **if not** through the literal nation of Israel? The following Scriptures answer this question directly and definitively.

4 Coming to Him [Jesus] as to a living stone, rejected indeed by men, but chosen by God *and* precious, **5** you also, as living stones, are being built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. **6** Therefore it is also contained in the Scripture,

"Behold, I lay in Zion
A chief cornerstone, elect, precious,
And he who believes on Him will by no means be put to shame."

7 Therefore, to you who believe, *He is* precious; but to those who are disobedient,

"The stone which the builders rejected
Has become the chief cornerstone,"

8 and "A stone of stumbling
And a rock of offense."

They stumble, being disobedient to the word, to which they also were appointed.

9 But you *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; **10** who once *were* not a people but *are* now the people of God, who had not obtained mercy but now have obtained mercy" (1 Peter 2:4-10).

Main Points of 1 Peter 2:4-10.

1. The Jewish people (Israel) **rejected Jesus Christ** as God's Messiah, regardless of the **riveting evidence** Jesus provided to prove that He indeed **is** (1 Peter 2:4, 7, 8; John 11:1-57).
2. Ever since the death of Christ, believers in Him became God's "royal priesthood", "a holy nation", "His own special people", "a spiritual house." The *literal* nation of Israel was called to function in these various roles for many centuries, until they killed Jesus. From that time on, all these descriptions of God's people were

transferred to believers in Christ (1 Peter 2:5, 9, 10). The Jewish people can still accept Jesus as their Messiah individually, but God no longer considers the *literal* nation of Israel to be His chosen people.

3. The Gentiles (anyone other than Jewish people) were outside of the faith and promises given to Israel. However, ever since the death of Jesus, anyone who accepts Him as God's Messiah **becomes** a part of the people of God **in place** of national Israel. The gentiles "who once *were* not a people but *are* now the people of God" did so when Israel forfeited their status as God's chosen people by successfully pressuring the Roman government to crucify Christ (1 Peter 2:9, 10). The Christian Church *then* became God's **new Israel**.

"7 Therefore know that *only* those who are of faith are sons of Abraham. 8 And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles by faith, preached the gospel to Abraham beforehand, *saying*, "In you all the nations shall be blessed." 9 So then those who *are* of faith are blessed with believing Abraham... 26 For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as were baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if you *are* Christ's, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise" (Galatians 3:7-9, 26-29).

Main Points of Galatians 3:7-9, 26-29.

1. Ever since Christ came and died, all who have faith in Him become sons (or daughters) of God (Galatians 3:26, 28).
2. Ever since Christ came and died, it doesn't matter if one is Jewish or not, all believers in Christ are considered as one (Galatians 3:28).
3. When we put our faith in Christ, we become Abraham's seed and heirs according to the promise that God made to Abraham long ago (Galatians 3:29).
4. This passage clearly teaches that the promises God made to Abraham are passed on directly to all those who believe in Jesus Christ. The *literal* nation of Israel is *no longer relevant* to God's plan to save the world. Believers in Christ became God's **new Israel** at the death of Jesus.

"51 Then [when Jesus died], behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom; and the earth quaked, and the rocks were split, 52 and the graves

were opened; and many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep were raised; **53** and coming out of the graves after His resurrection, they went into the holy city and appeared to many” (Matthew 27:51-53).

Main Points of Matthew 27:51-53.

1. When Jesus died, the veil separating the holy place from the most holy place was “torn in two from top to bottom.” This was a clear indication from God Himself that the earthly sanctuary was no longer relevant in any way to God’s plan of salvation. Any continuation of the services involving the earthly sanctuary *anytime* after the death of Jesus would be meaningless and a mockery of the sacrifice of Christ. This obviously would include the reinstitution of Jewish sacrifices in Jerusalem in an end-time scenario as predicted by many spiritual leaders today. Belief in the necessity of any more animal sacrifices would be offensive to God and a blatant denial of the sacrifice of Christ 2000 years ago.

“**11** Therefore remember that you, once Gentiles in the flesh—who are called Uncircumcision by what is called the Circumcision made in the flesh by hands—**12** that at that time you were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world. **13** But now in Christ Jesus you who once were far off have been brought near by the blood of Christ. **14** For He Himself is our peace, who has made both one, and has broken down the middle wall of separation” (Ephesians 2:11-14).

Main Points of Ephesians 2:11-14.

1. The Gentiles (anyone other than Jews), were aliens from the commonwealth or community of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise. However, the Gentiles have been brought near by the blood of Christ who made both Jews and Gentiles “one” as believers and has broken down the middle wall of separation that was between them. Again, the *literal* nation of Israel is no longer relevant to God’s plan of salvation. Ever since the death of Christ, believers in Jesus have become God’s new, *spiritual* Israel, whether they are Jews or anyone else.

The earthly sanctuary from the Old Testament era had been at the heart of the Jewish system of worship for many centuries. The death of Jesus changed all that. The only

sanctuary that is relevant to God's plan of salvation now is the sanctuary in heaven where Jesus Christ, our Great High Priest, is ministering on our behalf in the closing work for our salvation. This transition from the earthly sanctuary to the heavenly sanctuary began when Jesus ascended to heaven after He died for the sins of the world in A.D. 31. The writer of the Book of Hebrews explains the work that Christ is doing for His people in preparation for His Second Coming to our world. The passages below speak directly to the present work of Christ in the heavenly sanctuary...

"1 Now *this is* the main point of the things we are saying: We have such a High Priest [Jesus Christ], who is seated at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens, **2** a Minister of the sanctuary and of the true tabernacle which the Lord erected, and not man... **5** who serve the copy and shadow of the heavenly things, as Moses was divinely instructed when he was about to make the tabernacle. For He said, "See *that* you make all things according to the pattern shown you on the mountain." **6** But now He [Christ] has obtained a more excellent ministry, inasmuch as He is also Mediator of a better covenant, which was established on better promises. **7** For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then no place would have been sought for a second. **8** Because finding fault with them, He says: "Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah— **9** not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they did not continue in My covenant, and I disregarded them, says the LORD. **10** For *this is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people" (Hebrews 8: 1, 2, 5, 6-10). This was predicted in Jeremiah 31:31-33.

"11 But Christ came as High Priest of the good things to come, with the greater and more perfect tabernacle not made with hands, that is, not of this creation. **12** Not with the blood of goats and calves, but with His own blood He entered the Most Holy Place once for all, having obtained eternal redemption... **24** For Christ has not entered the holy places made with hands, *which are* copies of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us... **27** And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the judgment, **28** so Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation" (Hebrews 9:11, 12, 24, 27, 28).

The passages above make it clear that the only sanctuary which is relevant to God's plan of salvation now is the sanctuary in heaven where Jesus Christ, our Great High Priest is ministering on our behalf. Any continuation or restoration of an earthly sanctuary or temple for the purpose of offering sacrifices to God would be offensive to Him because it would be a complete denial of the sacrifice of Christ. So, again, how are we to understand God's promises to Abraham and Israel in light of the death of Christ? How are those promises going to be fulfilled **if not** through the *literal* nation of Israel? The passages cited above make it abundantly clear that those promises are already being fulfilled through believers in Christ, God's *new, spiritual* Israel. This transition from *literal* Israel to *spiritual* Israel took place at the death of Jesus and is foundational for understanding the New Testament era. Insisting that God's

promises *must still be fulfilled* through the *literal* nation of Israel is highly problematic on several critical fronts: **1)** It demonstrates a lack of understanding the conditional nature of all God's promises; **2)** It completely contradicts the plain and consistent teachings of Jesus Christ on this matter; **3)** It promotes false expectations regarding *literal* Israel's involvement in end-time prophecy; **4)** It leaves people fixated on the many distractions strategically designed to prevent their exploration of God's "present truth" message found in Revelation 14:6-12; **5)** It prepares the world to be deceived by false teachings and ultimately believe that Christ will finally return to Jerusalem in His glorified state, when in fact it will be Satan masquerading as Jesus *just before* the Second Coming of Christ. This is a very serious matter and rightly understanding the role of Israel in history and prophecy has never been more important than it is now! Understanding the truth regarding this topic will shield us from these overwhelming deceptions and prevent us from worshipping Satan, while believing he is Jesus Christ.

So, now that we've established a definite transition from *literal* Israel to *spiritual* Israel, there's a matter that warrants our attention. We cannot, nor do we wish to ignore any Bible passages which may appear to say that God would never abandon *literal* Israel, no matter what. How are these verses to be understood? In light of the many passages cited above, this question has already been answered. Due to the Jews rejecting Jesus as God's Messiah, the promises made to *literal* Israel were transferred to *spiritual* Israel (believers in Christ). The key is to see those promises against the backdrop of God's developing plan of salvation. God's "Plan A" was that the *literal* nation of Israel would be God's means to share His message of salvation with the world. However, their failure to do so reached a tipping point when they pressured the Roman government to have Jesus crucified. According to Christ Himself, this sealed their fate as God's chosen people (Matthew 21:33-46; Matthew 23:29-38). From that point on, the promises given to *literal* Israel were transferred to *spiritual* Israel. *Literal* Israel was God's "Plan A" whereas *spiritual* Israel became God's "Plan B" by default. Ever since the death of Christ, God has been working through believers in Christ to fulfill His will.

Now, regarding any Bible passages which may appear to say that God would never abandon *literal* Israel. I'll cite two such passages as examples and then examine their meaning in the light of the transition from *literal* Israel to *spiritual* Israel. These two passages are representative of those that might appear to contradict the conclusion reached in this chapter, but they do not. The first one is found in Romans 11:28-31 and is cited below.

"28 Concerning the gospel *they* [the Jews] *are* enemies for your sake, but concerning the election *they are* beloved for the sake of the fathers. **29** For the gifts and the calling of God *are* irrevocable. **30** For as you [Gentiles] were once disobedient to God, yet have now obtained mercy through their disobedience, **31** even so these also have now been disobedient, that through the mercy shown you *they* also may obtain mercy" (Romans 11:28-31).

Main Points of Romans 11:28-31.

1. "... the gifts and the calling of God *are* irrevocable" (11:29). God started a nation through one man - Abram. His descendants became the *literal* nation of Israel. God gave them many blessings and called them to be a witness for Him in the world. Unfortunately, Israel failed to fulfill God's commission to them and finally forfeited their position as His favored people when they crucified Christ. However, God's plan to maintain a witness for Himself in the world didn't change, it was said to be "irrevocable." God's gifts and calling are indeed "irrevocable" and He therefore launched the Christian church to fulfill those promises through His new, *spiritual* Israel. This transformation from *literal* to *spiritual* Israel has already been substantiated by many significant Bible passages cited earlier in this chapter.
2. "...through the mercy shown you they [the Jews] also may obtain mercy." This is great news for Jews in every age! Even though they are no longer God's chosen people on a *national* level, God still invites them to accept Jesus as the Messiah of the world on an individual basis. In doing so they become a part of *spiritual* Israel.

The second passage is found in Psalm 105:6-10 and is cited below.

3. "6 O seed of Abraham His servant,
You children of Jacob, His chosen ones!

7 He *is* the LORD our God;
His judgments *are* in all the earth.
8 He remembers His covenant forever,
The word *which* He commanded, for a thousand generations,

9 *The covenant* which He made with Abraham,
And His oath to Isaac,
10 And confirmed it to Jacob for a statute,
To Israel as an everlasting covenant" (Psalm 105:6-10).

Main Points of Psalm 105:6-10.

1. "8 He remembers His covenant forever... to Israel as an everlasting covenant" (Psalm 105:8, 10).

- a. God has always remembered the covenant He made with His people, Israel. In fact, He says that His covenant with Israel is “everlasting”, which it is. God’s plan to make Himself known to the world through His chosen people has never changed. The transition from *literal* Israel to *spiritual* Israel at the death of Christ demonstrates the fact that God is following through with His everlasting covenant with Abraham and Israel. This transition isn’t a cancellation of God’s promise to either Abraham or Israel. It is simply a continuation of God’s evolving plan of salvation, now through His new *spiritual* Israel. Other similar Bible passages are to be understood in the same light as Romans 11 and Psalm 105.

In summary, God called Abraham to be the father of God’s faithful people throughout all generations until the very end of time. God told Abraham that He would make him a “father of nations”, which he was. The nation that God originally had in mind was the *literal* nation of Israel. The subject of Israel as God’s chosen people has been a topic that is surrounded by a great deal of misunderstanding. The purpose of this chapter has been to clarify the role of Israel in history and Bible prophecy.

We’ve seen the vital importance of understanding the conditional nature of all God’s promises and how it applied to the nation of Israel as much as any other. Failing to comprehend this fundamental truth has led to all kinds of false beliefs and speculation around the role of Israel in history and prophecy. God’s original plan was to work through the *literal* nation of Israel to bring His message of salvation to the world. However, Jesus summarized the history of Israel by highlighting its repeated failures to fulfill God’s will which finally culminated in their rejection of Jesus as the world’s Messiah (Matthew 21:33-46). As a result, God launched the Christian church as a continuation of His plan to share the message of salvation with the world. The Bible repeatedly makes mention of this transition and refers to His people in New Testament times as *spiritual* Israel.

The passages regarding the sanctuary examined in this chapter make it clear that the only sanctuary which is relevant to God’s plan of salvation now is the sanctuary in heaven where Jesus Christ, our Great High Priest is ministering on our behalf. Any continuation or restoration of an earthly sanctuary or temple for the purpose of offering sacrifices to God would be offensive to Him because it would be a complete denial of the sacrifice of Christ.

Ever since the death of Jesus, God has been working through believers in Christ to fulfill His will in the world. God’s “present truth” for these last days is summarized by the three angels’ messages found in Revelation 14:6-12. This “present truth” has *nothing* to do with the *literal* nation of Israel still being God’s chosen people. God invites **all people**, including the Jews to accept Jesus Christ as their Messiah on an *individual* basis and discover His “present truth” message for these last days (Revelation 14:6-12).

God's New *Spiritual* Israel Began with the Death of Jesus



Jesus Our Great High Priest is Now in the Heavenly Sanctuary



CHAPTER 7

HOW YOU CAN LIVE FOREVER

This chapter outlines in detail how we can transition from this life to the next life. Many people assume falsely that they will automatically migrate from this life to the next one simply by dying. This is the cunning work of Satan who has groomed the world to embrace this false sense of security and thereby rob the masses of their eternal inheritance due to their ignorance. It was Satan himself who first introduced this erroneous idea in the very beginning of earth's history. Satan seduced Adam and Eve into thinking that death would **not** result from their disobedience to God's clear command so they gambled on him being right. The pair acted on Satan's suggestion and afterward discovered the painful reality that God meant exactly what He had said. After it was too late they realized the cold reality that death means death, not some other elevated form of life. Unfortunately, much of the world is unknowingly counting on Satan's lie regarding death and as a result are going into their graves with false expectations! God has provided only **one** solution for the sentence of death passed on humanity near the beginning of earth's history. This chapter will concentrate on exactly what God's plan is to restore the human family to eternal life with Him. The four steps to eternal life outlined below build and expand upon what Jesus explained to the Jewish leader, Nicodemus, about the need to be "born again" (John 3:1-21). When read carefully, many of the Bible passages quoted in this chapter are fairly self-explanatory and will therefore be followed by little or no comment.

JOHN 3:1-21

1 There was a man named Nicodemus, a Jewish religious leader who was a Pharisee. **2** After dark one evening, he came to speak with Jesus. "Rabbi," he said, "we all know that God has sent you to teach us. Your miraculous signs are evidence that God is with you."

3 Jesus replied, "I tell you the truth, unless you are born again, you cannot see the Kingdom of God."

4 "What do you mean?" exclaimed Nicodemus. "How can an old man go back into his mother's womb and be born again?"

5 Jesus replied, "I assure you, no one can enter the Kingdom of God without being born of water and the Spirit. **6** Humans can reproduce only human life, but the Holy Spirit gives birth to spiritual life. **7** So don't be surprised when I say, 'You must be born again.' **8** The wind blows wherever it wants. Just as you can hear the wind but can't tell where it comes from or where it is going, so you can't explain how people are born of the Spirit."

9 "How are these things possible?" Nicodemus asked.

10 Jesus replied, "You are a respected Jewish teacher, and yet you don't understand these things? **11** I assure you, we tell you what we know and have seen, and yet you won't believe our testimony. **12** But if you don't believe me when I tell you about earthly things, how can you possibly believe if I tell you about heavenly things? **13** No one has ever gone to heaven and returned. But the Son of Man has come down from heaven. **14** And as Moses lifted up the bronze snake on a pole in the wilderness, so the Son of Man must be lifted up, **15** so that everyone who believes in him will have eternal life.

16 "For this is how God loved the world: He gave his one and only Son, so that everyone who believes in him will not perish but have eternal life. **17** God sent his Son into the world not to judge the world, but to save the world through him.

18 "There is no judgment against anyone who believes in him. But anyone who does not believe in him has already been judged for not believing in God's one and only Son. **19** And the judgment is based on this fact: God's light came into the world, but people loved the darkness more than the light, for their actions were evil. **20** All who do evil hate the light and refuse to go near it for fear their sins will be exposed. **21** But those who do what is right come to the light so others can see that they are doing what God wants" (John 3:1-21).

The passage cited above is foundational and its meaning is expanded upon in this chapter. There are *four essential concepts* involved in anyone receiving eternal life. **1) The Gift;** **2) Separation;** **3) Provision;** and **4) Acceptance.** Each of these concepts will be explored below.

1. THE GIFT. Jesus Christ is God's gift to the world and the *only* solution to the sentence of eternal death passed upon humanity as a consequence of disobedience to God.

- a. "16 For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. 17 For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved" (John 3:16, 17).

- i. Contrary to popular belief and modern culture, there are **not** different pathways or belief systems to transition from this life to the next life. God is **not** open to whatever people want to believe based on what harmonizes with “**their** truth.” Jesus Christ is God’s **only** way to save humanity from eternal ruin. See John 14:1-6.
 - b. “8 For it is by grace [God’s remarkable compassion and favor drawing you to Christ] that you have been saved [actually delivered from judgment and given eternal life] through faith. And this [salvation] is not of yourselves [not through your own effort], but it is the [undeserved, gracious] gift of God; 9 not as a result of [your] works [nor your attempts to keep the Law], so that no one will [be able to] boast or take credit in any way [for his salvation]. 10 For we are His workmanship [His own master work, a work of art], created in Christ Jesus [reborn from above—spiritually transformed, renewed, ready to be used] for good works, which God prepared [for us] beforehand [taking paths which He set], so that we would walk in them [living the good life which He prearranged and made ready for us]” (Ephesians 2:8-10, AMP).
 - i. People are saved by God’s *grace alone* and this is accomplished through an act of faith on the part of a believer. This is *not* something that anyone can earn or achieve by their good works, it is a free gift from God.
- 2. SEPARATION.** Our personal sins have separated us from God and our recognition of that fact begins our journey toward reconciliation with our Creator. Several passages cited below address this.
- a. “**23** For the wages of sin *is* death, but the gift of God *is* eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord” (Romans 6:23).
 - b. “**23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, **24** being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus” (Romans 3:23, 24).
 - c. “**7** What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? Certainly not! On the contrary, I would not have known sin except through the law. For I would not have known covetousness unless the law had said, ‘You shall not covet.’ ... **12** Therefore the law *is* holy, and the commandment holy and just and good” (Romans 7:7, 12).
 - i. The law of God does *not* save us, Jesus does, through faith in His amazing grace! The law of God is His chosen instrument to convict us of our need

for a Savior from sin (Exodus 20:1-17). Without reading and understanding the far-reaching implications of the law of God, it's easy for us to assume that we're pretty good people and not realize that we may forfeit eternal life if we fail to recognize our deep personal need and apply God's remedy for our sins. As the following passage indicates, Jesus made it clear that keeping God's commandments is not simply outward conformity. Keeping God's commandments is an internal, personal experience of integrity.

- ii. **"21** "You have heard that it was said to the men of old, 'YOU SHALL NOT MURDER,' and 'Whoever murders shall be guilty before the court.' **22** But I say to you that everyone who continues to be angry with his brother or harbors malice against him shall be guilty before the court; and whoever speaks [contemptuously and insultingly] to his brother, 'Raca (You empty-headed idiot)!' shall be guilty before the supreme court (Sanhedrin); and whoever says, 'You fool!' shall be in danger of the fiery hell. **23** So if you are presenting your offering at the altar, and *while* there you remember that your brother has something [such as a grievance or legitimate complaint] against you, **24** leave your offering there at the altar and go. First make peace with your brother, and then come and present your offering... **27** "You have heard that it was said, 'YOU SHALL NOT COMMIT ADULTERY'; **28** but I say to you that everyone who [so much as] looks at a woman with lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart" (Matthew 5:21-28, AMP).

- iii. Follow the link below for a short video that clearly shows the relevance of God's commandments today.

1. <https://www.facebook.com/share/r/ap2NMk8PUV5XA9VV/?mibextid=4Ouufp>

- d. **"22** But be doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves. **23** For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man observing his natural face in a mirror; **24** for he observes himself, goes away, and immediately forgets what kind of man he was. **25** But he who looks into the perfect law of liberty and continues *in it*, and is not a forgetful hearer but a doer of the work, this one will be blessed in what he does" (James 1:22-25).
- i. The law of God is compared to a mirror that a person looks into. Both the law and the mirror reflect an image back to ourselves to indicate the need we have and what changes need to be made. Without the mirror of the law

of God we will have a very limited sense of self-awareness and not realize our deep personal need of a Savior from sin. That was perfectly illustrated by the brief interview in the link provided under point iii above.

- e. **"10** For whoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one *point*, he is guilty of all. **11** For He who said, "Do not commit adultery," also said, "Do not murder." Now if you do not commit adultery, but you do murder, you have become a transgressor of the law. **12** So speak and so do as those who will be judged by the law of liberty" (James 2:10-12).
 - i. Only two of the ten commandments are quoted in the verses above, but James clearly indicates that **all ten** are of equal importance. Our attitude and response to the law of God will be the basis of the final judgment and determine our eternal destiny. Our view on the Ten Commandments indicates our respect level for the Creator who gave His law to humanity.
- f. **"1** Behold, the LORD's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; Nor His ear heavy, that it cannot hear. **2** But your iniquities have separated you from your God; And your sins have hidden *His* face from you, So that He will not hear" (Isaiah 59:1, 2).
- g. **"6** Seek the LORD while He may be found, call upon Him while He is near. **7** Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; Let him return to the LORD, and He will have mercy on him; and to our God, for He will abundantly pardon" (Isaiah 55:6, 7).
- h. **"18** Who *is* a God like You, pardoning iniquity and passing over the transgression of the remnant of His heritage? He does not retain His anger forever, because He delights *in* mercy. **19** He will again have compassion on us, and will subdue our iniquities [sins]. You will cast all our sins into the depths of the sea" (Micah 7:18, 19).
- i. **"9** If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness" (1 John 1:9).
 - i. God will not only forgive us of all of our sins when we confess them to Him, but He will also *cleanse* us from the guilt, the stain, and the power of sin in our lives. This is accomplished through surrendering ourselves to God and inviting Him to guide us in our lives every day.
- j. **"30** So when Jesus had received the sour wine, He said, "It is finished!" And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit" (John 19:30).

- i. The expression “It is finished” comes from the Greek word, “tetelestai” which means: to bring to an end, to finish, to complete. This is **not** a cry of defeat, this is a declaration of victory! The mission of Christ on earth was a complete success and He sealed it with His blood. The *death sentence* for our sins was **withdrawn**, *Satan and his evil angels* were finally **defeated** and *eternal life* is now **within reach** for everyone. “It is finished!”
- k. “6... when you pray, go into your most private room, close the door and pray to your Father who is in secret, and your Father who sees [what is done] in secret will reward you.

7 “And when you pray, do not use meaningless repetition as the Gentiles do, for they think they will be heard because of their many words. **8** So do not be like them [praying as they do]; for your Father knows what you need before you ask Him.

9 “Pray, then, in this way:

‘Our Father, who is in heaven,
Hallowed be Your name.

10 ‘Your kingdom come,
Your will be done
On earth as it is in heaven.

11 ‘Give us this day our daily bread.

12 ‘And forgive us our debts, as we have forgiven our debtors [letting go of both the wrong and the resentment].

13 ‘And do not lead us into temptation, but deliver us from evil. [For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen.]’

14 For if you forgive others their trespasses [their reckless and willful sins], your heavenly Father will also forgive you. **15** But if you do not forgive others [nurturing your hurt and anger with the result that it interferes with your relationship with God], then your Father will not forgive your trespasses” (Matthew 6:6-15, AMP).
- i. The prayer of Jesus in the passage cited above is comprehensive and practical for everyday life. He was informing the disciples about the kinds of things they should consider when praying. Jesus stressed the importance of praying privately to our Father in heaven in order to keep it

real and personal. He wasn't against public prayer, unless it was for show to impress others about how religious the one praying is. It isn't necessary to *always* follow a structured form of prayer, as doing so will eventually result in mindless repetition of words rather than meaningful communication with God. We can and should talk to God as to a friend and loving heavenly Father rather than simply reciting words by memory.

3. PROVISION. God has made provision for every person to be saved from eternal death.

- a. **"6** For when we were still without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. **7** For scarcely for a righteous man will one die; yet perhaps for a good man someone would even dare to die. **8** But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us" (Romans 5:6-8).
 - i. These verses contrast God's love with human love. The human capacity to love is often naturally dependent upon the responses of others. If a person is considered to be "worthy", then someone may be willing to go to great lengths to help. However, God's love is completely different. When humanity displays its worst, with no interest in seeking God, that's when God gives humanity all He has to give! Jesus died for humanity when humanity couldn't care less. The result of this unique and unparalleled love is that God is in the process of reconciling humanity back to Himself and the eternity we lost through sin.
- b. **"1** Let not your heart be troubled; you believe in God, believe also in Me. **2** In My Father's house are many mansions; if *it were* not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. **3** And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself; that where I am, *there* you may be also. **4** And where I go you know, and the way you know." **5** Thomas said to Him, "Lord, we do not know where You are going, and how can we know the way?" **6** Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me" (John 14:1-6).
- c. **35** And Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life. He who comes to Me shall never hunger, and he who believes in Me shall never thirst. **36** But I said to you that you have seen Me and yet do not believe. **37** All that the Father gives Me will come to Me, and the one who comes to Me I will by no means cast out" (John 6:35-37).

- d. **13** Jesus answered and said to her, "Whoever drinks of this water will thirst again, **14** but whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him will never thirst. But the water that I shall give him will become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life" (John 4:13, 14).
- e. **"13** Let no one say when he is tempted, "I am tempted by God"; for God cannot be tempted by evil, nor does He Himself tempt anyone. **14** But each one is tempted when he is drawn away by his own desires and enticed. **15** Then, when desire has conceived, it gives birth to sin; and sin, when it is full-grown, brings forth death" (James 1:13-15).
- i. People are enticed into sin by their own desires and through temptations which are often tailor-made to target their peculiar weaknesses. Although temptation itself is not sin, a person "gives birth to sin" only if they indulge in tempting thoughts and actions rather than turning away from them. The way to avoid sin when tempting thoughts come to mind is to deliberately choose not to dwell on them, but to dismiss them immediately and think about things that are virtuous and if necessary, physically remove themselves to avoid the likelihood of falling victim to sin.
- f. **"13** No temptation [regardless of its source] has overtaken or enticed you that is not common to human experience [nor is any temptation unusual or beyond human resistance]; but God is faithful [to His word—He is compassionate and trustworthy], and He will not let you be tempted beyond your ability [to resist], but along with the temptation He [has in the past and is now and] will [always] provide the way out as well, so that you will be able to endure it [without yielding, and will overcome temptation with joy]" (1 Corinthians 10:13, AMP).
- g. **"31** So Jesus was saying to the Jews who had believed Him, 'If you abide in My word [continually obeying My teachings and living in accordance with them, then] you are truly My disciples. **32** And you will know the truth [regarding salvation], and the truth will set you free [from the penalty of sin].'**33** They answered Him, 'We are Abraham's descendants and have never been enslaved to anyone. What do You mean by saying, 'You will be set free'? **34** Jesus answered, 'I assure you *and* most solemnly say to you,

everyone who practices sin *habitually* is a slave of sin. **35** Now the slave does not remain in a household forever; the son [of the master] does remain forever. **36** So if the Son makes you free, then you are unquestionably free" (John 8:31-36, AMP).

- h. "Your word I have treasured *and* stored in my heart, that I may not sin against You" (Psalm 119:11, AMP).
 - i. "**63** It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and *they* are life" (John 6:63).
 - j. Regarding His followers, Jesus said to His Father, "**15** I do not ask You to take them out of the world, but that You keep them *and* protect them from the evil one. **16** They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world. **17** Sanctify them in the truth [set them apart for Your purposes, make them holy]; Your word is truth. **18** Just as You commissioned *and* sent Me into the world, I also have commissioned *and* sent them (believers) into the world" (John 17:15-18).
- 4. ACCEPTANCE.** Each person is invited by God Himself to accept Jesus Christ as their personal Savior in order to receive the gift of eternal life. *No one* inherently has the capacity to live forever. Eternal life is a gift from God and only available to those who accept Jesus Christ into their lives. Jesus is God's *only* solution to the problem of sin and eternal death.
- a. "'**20** Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me. **21** To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. **22** He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches'" (Revelation 3:20-22).
 - b. "'**7** But I tell you the truth, it is to your advantage that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Helper (Comforter, Advocate, Intercessor—Counselor,

Strengtheners, Standby) will not come to you; but if I go, I will send Him (the Holy Spirit) to you [to be in close fellowship with you]. **8** And He, when He comes, will convict the world about [the guilt of] sin [and the need for a Savior], and about righteousness, and about judgment: **9** about sin [and the true nature of it], because they do not believe in Me [and My message]; **10** about righteousness [personal integrity and godly character], because I am going to My Father and you will no longer see Me; **11** about judgment [the certainty of it], because the ruler of this world (Satan) has been judged *and* condemned. **12** "I have many more things to say to you, but you cannot bear [to hear] them now. **13** But when He, the Spirit of Truth, comes, He will guide you into all the truth [full and complete truth]. For He will not speak on His own initiative, but He will speak whatever He hears [from the Father—the message regarding the Son], and He will disclose to you what is to come [in the future]. **14** He will glorify *and* honor Me, because He (the Holy Spirit) will take from what is Mine and will disclose it to you" (John 16:7-14, AMP).

- c. **"15** And I will put enmity (open hostility) between you and the woman, and between your seed (offspring) and her Seed; He shall [fatally] bruise your head, and you shall [only] bruise His heel" (Genesis 3:15, AMP).
 - i. The text above from Genesis 3:15 was a statement that God had made to Satan after he had seduced Adam and Eve into sin in the Garden of Eden. God said there would be ongoing mutual hatred between Satan's forces and God's people. Although Satan would wound Jesus (an injury to His heel), Jesus would fatally wound Satan (an injury to his head). This is a promise from God that Satan and all evil forces will finally be destroyed, all because of his rebellion against God and His Divine government.
- d. **"1** Therefore I urge you, brothers and sisters, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies [dedicating all of yourselves, set apart] as a living sacrifice, holy and well-pleasing to God, *which is* your rational (logical, intelligent) act of worship. **2** And do not be conformed to this world [any longer with its superficial values and customs], but be transformed *and* progressively changed [as you mature spiritually] by the renewing of your mind [focusing on godly values and ethical attitudes], so that you may prove [for yourselves] what the will of God is, that which is good and

acceptable and perfect [in His plan and purpose for you]" (Romans 12:1, 2, AMP).

The following section will highlight **four essential concepts** of the Christian faith that are foundational to living and growing as a believer.

1. Jesus Our Heavenly High Priest (Hebrews 8:1-10).

- a. "1 Now *this is* the main point of the things we are saying: We have such a High Priest, who is seated at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens, 2 a Minister of the sanctuary and of the true tabernacle which the Lord erected, and not man. 3 For every high priest is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices. Therefore *it is* necessary that this One also have something to offer. 4 For if He were on earth, He would not be a priest, since there are priests who offer the gifts according to the law; 5 who serve the copy and shadow of the heavenly things, as Moses was divinely instructed when he was about to make the tabernacle. For He said, "See *that* you make all things according to the pattern shown you on the mountain." 6 But now He has obtained a more excellent ministry, inasmuch as He is also Mediator of a better covenant, which was established on better promises. 7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then no place would have been sought for a second. 8 Because finding fault with them, He says: "Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah— 9 not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they did not continue in My covenant, and I disregarded them, says the LORD. 10 For *this is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people" (Hebrews 8:1-10).

- i. Jesus is our Great High Priest and is now ministering for us in the heavenly sanctuary for the final cleansing of all our sins. He will soon finish His work regarding our redemption, so there's no time to lose in accepting God's gift of salvation and living a life which is honoring to

God! When Jesus has finished His work as our Great High Priest, probation will close for everyone. From the point of the declaration cited below, no one else will be saved! Someday soon, the following pronouncement will be heard in heaven and human probation will end...

1. “**11** He who is unjust, let him be unjust still; he who is filthy, let him be filthy still; he who is righteous, let him be righteous still; he who is holy, let him be holy still. **12** And behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to give to every one according to his work. **13** I am the Alpha and the Omega, *the* Beginning and *the* End, the First and the Last. **14** Blessed *are* those who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city” (Revelation 22:11-14).

2. Jesus Our Understanding Brother (Hebrews 4:14-16).

- a. “**14** Inasmuch then as we [believers] have a great High Priest who has [already ascended and] passed through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our confession [of faith and cling tenaciously to our absolute trust in Him as Savior]. **15** For we do not have a High Priest who is unable to sympathize *and* understand our weaknesses *and* temptations, but One who has been tempted [knowing exactly how it feels to be human] in every respect as we *are*, yet without [committing any] sin. **16** Therefore let us [with privilege] approach the throne of grace [that is, the throne of God’s gracious favor] with confidence *and* without fear, so that we may receive mercy [for our failures] and find [His amazing] grace to help in time of need [an appropriate blessing, coming just at the right moment]” (Hebrews 4:14-16, AMP).

3. Jesus Our Living Example (Hebrews 12:1-11).

- a. “**1** Therefore, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses [who by faith have testified to the truth of God’s absolute faithfulness], stripping off every unnecessary weight and the sin which so easily *and*

cleverly entangles us, let us run with endurance *and* active persistence the race that is set before us, **2** [looking away from all that will distract us and] focusing our eyes on Jesus, who is the Author and Perfecter of faith [the first incentive for our belief and the One who brings our faith to maturity], who for the joy [of accomplishing the goal] set before Him endured the cross, disregarding the shame, and sat down at the right hand of the throne of God [revealing His deity, His authority, and the completion of His work]. **3** Just consider *and* meditate on Him who endured from sinners such bitter hostility against Himself [consider it all in comparison with your trials], so that you will not grow weary and lose heart. **4** You have not yet struggled to the point of shedding blood in your striving against sin; **5** and you have forgotten the divine word of encouragement which is addressed to you as sons,

MY SON, DO NOT MAKE LIGHT OF THE DISCIPLINE OF THE LORD,
AND DO NOT LOSE HEART *and* GIVE UP WHEN YOU ARE CORRECTED BY HIM;
6 FOR THE LORD DISCIPLINES *and* CORRECTS THOSE WHOM HE LOVES,
AND HE PUNISHES EVERY SON WHOM HE RECEIVES *and* WELCOMES [TO HIS HEART].'

7 You must submit to [correction for the purpose of] discipline; God is dealing with you as with sons; for what son is there whom his father does not discipline? **8** Now if you are exempt from correction *and* without discipline, in which all [of God's children] share, then you are illegitimate children and not sons [at all]. **9** Moreover, we have had earthly fathers who disciplined us, and we submitted *and* respected them [for training us]; shall we not much more willingly submit to the Father of spirits, and live [by learning from His discipline]? **10** For our earthly fathers disciplined us for only a short time as seemed best to them; but He *disciplines us* for our good, so that we may share His holiness. **11** For the time being no discipline brings joy, but seems sad *and* painful; yet to those who have been trained by it, afterwards it yields the peaceful fruit of righteousness [right standing with God and a lifestyle and attitude that seeks conformity to God's will and purpose]" (Hebrews 12:1-11, AMP).

- b. "19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. Therefore be zealous and repent" (Revelation 3:19).

4. Jesus Our Mission and Bridge to God (2 Corinthians 5:17-21).

- a. "17 Therefore if anyone is in Christ [that is, grafted in, joined to Him by faith in Him as Savior], *he is* a new creature [reborn and renewed by the Holy Spirit]; the old things [the previous moral and spiritual condition] have passed away. Behold, new things have come [because spiritual awakening brings a new life]. 18 But all *these* things are from God, who reconciled us to Himself through Christ [making us acceptable to Him] and gave us the ministry of reconciliation [so that by our example we might bring others to Him], 19 that is, that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not counting people's sins against them [but canceling them]. And He has committed to us the message of reconciliation [that is, restoration to favor with God]. 20 So we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were making His appeal through us; we [as Christ's representatives] plead with you on behalf of Christ to be reconciled to God. 21 He made Christ who knew no sin to [judicially] be sin on our behalf, so that in Him we would become the righteousness of God [that is, we would be made acceptable to Him and placed in a right relationship with Him by His gracious lovingkindness]" (2 Corinthians 5:17-21, AMP).

In summary, **no one** inherently has the capacity to naturally transition from this life to the next life, as many people assume. God **alone** has immortality (1 Timothy 6:15, 16). God will give immortality to His faithful believers **at** the Second Coming of Jesus, **not** before then (1 Corinthians 15:51-55). Eternal life is a free gift from God and must be intentionally accepted for anyone to live beyond this life.

There are four simple steps in God's plan for eternal life. **1) The Gift.** Jesus Christ is God's *only* solution to the problem of suffering and eternal death. Jesus is our High Priest who currently ministers in the heavenly sanctuary to forgive and cleanse all our sins and empower us to live for God. **2) Separation.** Humanity has been separated from God by our sinfulness and willful breaking of God's law. **3) Provision.** God provides us with daily wisdom and insight through His Holy Spirit. He also gives us strength and encouragement through prayer and guidance into all truth through regular Bible reading. **4) Acceptance.** Everyone has the privilege of accepting God's plan to live forever by receiving Jesus Christ as their Savior from sin and eternal death. Eternity is now within reach for everyone who chooses to receive this free gift from God.

The Birth of Jesus



The Life of Jesus



The Death of Jesus



The Resurrection of Jesus



The Ascension of Jesus



The Priesthood of Jesus



The Second Coming of Jesus



“30 Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. 31 And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other” (Matthew 24:30, 31).

“16 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first. 17 Then we who are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord” (1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17).

CHAPTER 8

WHAT HAPPENED TO OUR DECEASED LOVED ONES?

The subject of life beyond the grave has been a topic of keen interest almost since the dawn of time. Perhaps now more than ever people seem to be obsessed with the paranormal, ghosts, spirits, extraterrestrials, near-death experiences, UFOs, the occult and communication with the dead. This phenomenon I will refer to in this chapter as “*spiritualism*”. The fascination with the many forms of spiritualism has greatly intensified in recent decades, but especially in the past few years. Society has become obsessed with this phenomenon and has now become commonplace, even in children's movies and programs. What's behind this movement and are these uncertain times making us even more vulnerable to these influences ? Are there inherent dangers we should be aware of ? The purpose of this study is to answer these and other related questions.

As we saw in chapter 3, there was an evil spiritual force behind the introduction of suffering and death into our world. We saw that Lucifer (Satan) rebelled against God in heaven and that Satan and his host of evil angels were cast down to the earth where they have continued their warfare against God and the human race ever since.

“7 And war broke out in heaven: Michael and his angels fought with the dragon; and the dragon and his angels fought, **8** but they did not prevail, nor was a place found for them in heaven any longer. **9** So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. **10** Then I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, “Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down. **11** And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives to the death. **12** Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and the sea! For the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, because he knows that he has a short time.” (Revelation 12:7-12).

Satan continues his spiritual warfare against God by deceiving and seducing humans into sin and thereby separating us from God. Make no mistake about it, Satan passionately hates God and all of humanity because we were created in the image of God and we remind him of how much he despises everything that God loves. Humans also remind Satan of the fact that he and his evil angels are running out of time and that their destruction is quickly approaching. Therefore, Satan is seeking to manipulate and destroy us with every opportunity he gets!

"8 Be sober [well balanced and self-disciplined], be alert *and* cautious at all times. That enemy of yours, the devil, prowls around like a roaring lion [fiercely hungry], seeking someone to devour" (1 Peter 5:8, AMP).

The most effective means that Satan has to reach his sinister goals is to subtly carry out his plans without people realizing he's at work to deceive and destroy them. He knows that if he can carefully operate behind the scenes and remain undetected, people won't realize that it is him at work. He's especially effective if people don't even believe he exists. In recent years, well-known celebrities and musical artists have even performed Satanic rituals in front of large audiences and many still don't acknowledge that Satan is behind it. As already stated above, he and his evil angels are very busy encouraging and promoting the paranormal, ghosts, spirits, extraterrestrials, near-death experiences, UFOs, the occult and communication with the dead. Satan is the mastermind behind all of these things and many people don't suspect him, even when it's self-evident. One of his most effective avenues of deception revolves around what happens to humans after death. The reason for this is because a false understanding of what happens after death provides Satan with numerous avenues to take advantage and catch us off guard. The most effective way for us to avoid his snares relating to this vital topic is to have an accurate understanding of the subject matter which *only* the Bible can provide. The starting point is to understand how human beings were created in the very beginning. The **original blueprint** forever establishes the pattern and provides the *only* defense against the many forms of deception that accompany false beliefs and practices. Read and consider the following text carefully...

"7 Then the LORD God formed [that is, created the body of] man from the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and the man became a living being [an individual complete in body and spirit]" (Genesis 2:7, AMP).

1. This verse makes it clear that there are **only two** components that make up a human being: **1)** the dust of the ground and **2)** the breath of life from God. Without either the dust of the ground or the breath of life from God there is no person. The person simply ceases to exist. Notice that it **wasn't** a pre-existing "soul" or "spirit" that God placed into the newly created man. It was the life-giving power of God Himself that He breathed into man which gave him life. This is

critical to understand and is a safety shield against the many deceptions on this topic. It is commonly believed that there is a “spirit” in addition to the dust of the ground and the breath of life from God which lives on after death. This idea comes from popular culture, **not** from Scripture. Even many Christians believe what popular culture assumes is true on this point, but God’s explanation could not be any more clear than what is stated in Genesis 2:7. God is the Creator and He would know how we are made! He has stated it in easy terms for us and there shouldn’t be any misunderstanding regarding this simple formula. Read it once again.

“7 Then the LORD God formed [that is, created the body of] man from the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and the man became a living being [an individual complete in body and spirit]” (Genesis 2:7, AMP).

2. Again, this foundational verse is crystal clear! There are **only two** ingredients that make up a human being: **1)** the dust of the ground and **2)** the breath of life from God. Notice that the “spirit” is included within these two ingredients. The “spirit” is **not** a third ingredient that lives on after death. The “spirit” ceases to exist when the breath of life is withdrawn by God. Examining the origin of human life at creation is foundational to understanding the nature of every human being. Failing to comprehend this leads to all kinds of false ideas and makes us vulnerable to the many snares of Satan as we will see in this chapter.

One of the basic assumptions of modern spiritualism is belief in the continued existence of some part of a person after death and that communication with them may be possible. In fact, the first conversation between Satan and the human family was on the subject of death and whether or not it was real. The idea that death was not real was the first lie ever told to the human race and is the very foundation of the current fascination with spiritualism. This leads to two possibilities for consideration here. **1)** If communication with the dead **is** possible, then spiritualism would appear to be a great thing. If the dead have passed on into the next life then communication with them **is** likely possible. **2)** If communication with the dead is **not** possible, then spiritualism is a toxic thing and all attempts to communicate with the dead must be avoided. If the dead have **not** passed on into the next life then communication with them is **not** possible. So, spiritualism stands or falls on whether or not it’s possible to communicate with the dead.

Moses, the author of the Book of Deuteronomy strictly warned people to be on guard against these evil influences when they are prevalent in society because of the extreme dangers they pose.

1. **"9** When you enter the land which the LORD your God is giving you, you shall not learn to imitate the detestable (repulsive) practices of those nations. **10** There shall not be found among you anyone who makes his son or daughter pass through the fire [as a sacrifice], one who uses divination *and* fortune-telling, one who practices witchcraft, or one who interprets omens, or a sorcerer, **11** or one who casts a charm *or* spell, or a medium, or a spiritist, or a necromancer [who seeks the dead]. **12** For everyone who does these things is utterly repulsive to the LORD; and because of these detestable practices the LORD your God is driving them out before you" (Deuteronomy 18:9-12, AMP).

These are very strong words and their meaning is clear! All of these practices are condemned by God because He knows that Satan is behind all of them and lures unsuspecting people into these deceptive snares. The Scriptures provide many reasons why communication with the dead is **not** possible and some of those reasons are outlined below.

1. The dead *cannot* be awakened or roused from their sleep.

- a. **"10** But man dies and is laid away; Indeed he breathes his last. And where *is* he?

11 As water disappears from the sea, and a river becomes parched and dries up,

12 So man lies down and does not rise. Till the heavens *are* no more,

They will not awake, nor be roused from their sleep" (Job 14:10-12)...

"9 As the cloud disappears and vanishes away,

So he who goes down to the grave does not come up.

10 He shall never return to his house, nor shall his place know him anymore" (Job 7:9, 10).

2. The dead have *no* knowledge at all.

- a. “**5** For the living know that they will die; but the dead know nothing, And they have no more reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, their hatred, and their envy have now perished;
Nevermore will they have a share in anything done under the sun...

10 Whatever your hand finds to do, do *it* with your might; for *there is* no work or device or knowledge or wisdom in the grave where you are going” (Ecclesiastes 9:5, 6, 10).

3. The dead are in their graves and *not* in a spirit world.

- a. “**25** Most assuredly, I say to you, the hour is coming, and now is, when the **dead** will hear the voice of the Son of God; and those who hear will live... **28** Do not marvel at this; for the hour is coming in which all who are in the graves will hear His voice **29** and come forth—those who have done good, to the resurrection of life, and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation” (John 5:25, 28, 29).

- b. “**29** “Men *and* brethren, let *me* speak freely to you of the patriarch David, that he is both **dead** and buried, and his tomb is with us to this day... **34** “For David did **not** ascend into the heavens, but he says himself: The LORD said to my Lord, “Sit at My right hand, **35** Till I make Your enemies Your footstool.” ’ (Acts 2:29, 34, 35).

- c. “**17** The **dead** do not praise the LORD, nor any who go down into silence” (Psalm 115:17).

4. The *dead* are *asleep* and are not praising the Lord in heaven or in a spirit world.

The Bible frequently and consistently uses the words "*dead*" and "*sleep*" interchangeably. This is because God knew we would understand what happens at death by the nightly human experience of sleep. These two words will appear in italics and bold print in the Bible verses below in order to highlight this important fact.

- a. "... **11** These things He [Jesus] said, and after that He said to them [His disciples], 'Our friend Lazarus *sleeps*, but I go that I may wake him up.' **12** Then His disciples said, 'Lord, if he *sleeps* he will get well.' **13** However, Jesus spoke of his *death*, but they thought that He was speaking about taking rest in *sleep*. **14** Then Jesus said to them plainly, 'Lazarus is *dead*' " ... "**39** Jesus said, "Take away the stone." Martha, the sister of him who was *dead*, said to Him, "Lord, by this time there is a stench, for he has been *dead* four days." **40** Jesus said to her, "Did I not say to you that if you would believe you would see the glory of God?" **41** Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the *dead* man was lying. And Jesus lifted up *His* eyes and said, "Father, I thank You that You have heard Me. **42** And I know that You always hear Me, but because of the people who are standing by I said *this*, that they may believe that You sent Me." **43** Now when He had said these things, He cried with a loud voice, "Lazarus, come forth!" **44** And he who had *died* came out bound hand and foot with graveclothes, and his face was wrapped with a cloth. Jesus said to them, "Loose him, and let him go" (John 11:11-14, 39-44).
- i. Notice how many times the experience of *death* is referred to as a *sleep* in the passage cited above. Also, notice that there is no record of Lazarus saying a single word about being in heaven after he had died four days earlier. If he had been in heaven, he certainly would have known it and enthusiastically testified to others about his glorious experience there! The complete silence of Lazarus regarding this fact is very telling. He had *nothing* to say about being in heaven because he had been *sleeping* in his tomb for four days, unconsciously awaiting the general resurrection of all believers "at the last day" (John 11:24). Jesus raised Lazarus from the dead so that everyone present could witness the power of Christ over death as a confirmation that God had sent Him into the world (John 11:42).

- b. "25 Most assuredly, I say to you, the hour is coming, and now is, when the **dead** will hear the voice of the Son of God; and those who hear will live... 28 Do not marvel at this; for the hour is coming in which all who are in the graves will hear His voice 29 and come forth—those who have done good, to the resurrection of life, and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation" (John 5:25, 28, 29).

- c. "19 And when they say to you, "Seek those who are mediums and wizards, who whisper and mutter," should not a people seek their God? *Should they seek the **dead** on behalf of the living?* 20 To the law and to the testimony! If they do not speak according to this word, *it is because there is no light in them.* (Isaiah 8:19, 20).

5. The **dead** are **asleep** in their graves until the Second Coming of Christ.

- a. "51 Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all **sleep** [die], but we shall all be changed— 52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the **dead** will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality. 54 So when this corruptible has put on incorruption, and this mortal has put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written: '**Death** is swallowed up in victory.' " (1 Corinthians 15:51-55).

- b. "15 For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive *and* remain until the coming of the Lord will by no means precede those who are **asleep**. 16 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the **dead** in Christ will rise first. 17 Then we who are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord" (1 Thessalonians 4:15-17).

- c. "At that time Michael shall stand up, the great prince who stands *watch* over the sons of your people; and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, *even* to that time. And at that time your people shall be delivered, every one who is found written in the book. **2** And many of those who **sleep** in the dust of the earth shall **awake**, some to everlasting life, some to shame *and* everlasting contempt. **3** Those who are wise shall shine like the brightness of the firmament, and those who turn many to righteousness like the stars forever and ever" (Daniel 12:1-3).
- d. In John chapter 6, Jesus said four times in sixteen verses that believers are raised back to life in the resurrection "**at the last day**", not anytime before then! ... "**39** This is the will of the Father who sent Me, that of all He has given Me I should lose nothing, but should **raise it up at the last day**. **40** And this is the will of Him who sent Me, that everyone who sees the Son and believes in Him may have everlasting life; and **I will raise him up at the last day**." ... **44** No one can come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him; and **I will raise him up at the last day**." ... **54** Whoever eats My flesh and drinks My blood [spiritually speaking] has eternal life, and **I will raise him up at the last day**" (John 6:39, 40, 44, 54). Jesus could not have made it any more clear *when* it is that believers go to heaven. It happens at the resurrection, "**at the last day**", not when they die. Unfortunately, many people are so steeped in their belief that believers advance directly to the next life when they die that it wouldn't have mattered if Jesus had said it ten more times, they still won't change their minds! Therefore, they will continue to remain vulnerable to Satan's many masterful deceptions on this point.

People often take comfort in the belief that their deceased loved ones are now at peace and enjoying themselves in a better place. However, the Bible does not encourage us to take any comfort in this false and misleading idea. It's our modern culture that encourages this belief, not the Scriptures. Imagine our deceased loved ones in the next life looking down on us struggling with grief, loneliness, financial stress, and the many other cares of this life. If our deceased loved ones witnessed all that, then they would **not** be at peace and enjoying themselves in the next life at all, they would be heartbroken! The Bible tells us, rather, to take comfort and encouragement in the belief that our deceased loved ones who were believers in Christ are unconscious and awaiting the resurrection at the Second Coming of Christ. See 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18.

In light of the seriousness of this topic, it's imperative for all to have a clear understanding of the role that both holy angels and evil angels play in this intense battle for the eternal destiny of every person. Carefully consider the potential and implications of the following Scripture.

1. **1** "Keep on loving each other as brothers and sisters. **2** Remember to welcome strangers, because some who have done this have welcomed angels without knowing it" (Hebrews 13:1, 2, NCV).

- a. This Scripture is insightful and very important, especially in light of the subject matter of this chapter! It states that angels sometimes interact with humans and we don't even suspect that they are anything other than ordinary people like ourselves. This is true of holy angels and evil angels alike as they both have supernatural powers as well as profound intellectual abilities compared to humans. Holy angels interact with people when they're on a mission from God to assist us for good, whereas evil angels interact with humans when they're on a mission from Satan to deceive us and try to rob us of eternal life!
 - b. As stated above, angels have the ability to effectively transform themselves at will into what appear to be humans. In fantasy fiction or mythology this is called a "shape-shifter." The definition of a shape-shifter is: "a person or being with the ability to change their physical form at will" (Dictionary, Oxford Languages). Although this term is taken from the realm of fantasy fiction or mythology, this is exactly what Hebrews 13:1, 2 is talking about with respect to angels. They all have the capacity to become a "shape-shifter" at will, and exercise their supernatural ability whenever it suits their objective, either for good or for evil.
2. "**13** For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into apostles of Christ. **14** And no wonder! For Satan himself transforms himself into an angel of light. **15** Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also transform themselves into ministers of righteousness, whose end will be according to their works " (2 Corinthians 11:13-15).
 - a. The apostle Paul warned about deceitful Christian leaders artfully masquerading as Christians while exerting a negative, seductive influence on others.
 - b. Paul also warned that Satan can easily transform himself into an angel of light for the purpose of deceiving people. Satan will use any strategy necessary, especially when he can remain undetected and then easily lead people astray, seemingly at will.

- c. It is therefore not hard to imagine why evil angels would transform themselves into what appear to be our deceased loved ones. They could then easily convince us that God has sent them back from heaven to help us in times of need and guide us safely to paradise. Evil angels could appear to us in “human” form or glorified spirits, claiming to have important messages from heaven. Either one would overwhelm our vulnerable senses! There have already been many such accounts related by those who have been victimized in this way. It would be naive of us to think we won’t see much more of this throughout the final crisis. The guidance and assurances peddled by these evil spirits will be contrary to some of the clear teachings of Scripture, which is our only defense against these masterful impersonations!

As we studied in chapter 3 and now again here, there are many evil angels on earth who passionately hate God and all humanity and have become very effective in deceiving people on many levels (Revelation 12:7-12). Imagine how evil angels could exploit humans if they were to appear to us masquerading as our deceased loved ones! Those who believe that their deceased loved ones go straight to heaven when they die are completely defenseless against these masterful impersonations. Evil angels can easily masquerade as their deceased loved ones perfectly! They know very well the lives of those living and those who have died and would act the part flawlessly. They would look, sound and act exactly like their deceased loved ones and talk about things just as their deceased loved ones would have. Many people have already testified to having these very experiences and we should expect there to be many more of them to come, especially as we move through the final crisis! The only defense against these very artful deceptions is to clearly understand the five vital points discussed in this chapter and are repeated below:

- a. The dead **cannot** be awakened or roused from their sleep.
- b. The dead have **no** knowledge at all.
- c. The dead are in their graves and **not** in a spirit world.
- d. The dead are **asleep** and are not praising the Lord in heaven or in a spirit world.
- e. The dead are **asleep** in their graves until the Second Coming of Christ.

There are some common misconceptions related to this topic which need clarity and are addressed below.

1. It is commonly believed that the soul is immortal. However, the Bible *nowhere* states that to be the case! In fact, the Scriptures are very clear that there is no such thing as an immortal soul. These two words *never* appear together in the Bible. God *alone* is immortal (1 Timothy 6:13-16). As we’ve already seen in 1 Corinthians 15:51-55 cited

above, believers in Jesus receive immortality at the Second Coming of Christ and **not** before that time. If people already have immortality now, then why would we need to wait for Jesus to return to give it to us? If we already have immortality now, then we really don't need Jesus at all. This is why the belief that the soul is immortal is highly offensive to God, because it boldly declares that we don't actually need Jesus for eternal life at all because we naturally have it already. It was Satan who first introduced the idea to humanity that there was no such thing as death and that humans would continue living regardless of whether or not we follow God's instructions (Genesis 3:1-24). It's ironic that many Christians proclaim Jesus as the only way to eternal life while at the same time believe in the immortality of the soul. These are two competing ideologies and completely contradict each other. Clearly, we don't need Jesus if we already have immortality, it's just that simple!

2. Some believe that Jesus promised the thief on the cross that both of them would go to paradise on the same day they were crucified. Carefully consider the text in question.
 - a. **"43** And Jesus said to him, 'Assuredly, I say to you, today you will be with Me in Paradise" (Luke 23:43).
 - i. This misunderstanding is simple to resolve because the confusion arises from a single comma in the sentence. Now let's read the sentence again, placing the comma where it actually belongs.
 - ii. **"43** And Jesus said to him, 'Assuredly, I say to you today, you will be with Me in Paradise" (Luke 23:43).
 - iii. Notice that the placement of the comma completely changes the meaning of the promise from Jesus. Christ promised the thief that although their circumstances appeared completely hopeless, the thief could take comfort in the fact that he would eventually have eternity with Jesus to look forward to. We know for sure that this was the intended message of Jesus to the thief because Jesus Himself said to Mary after His resurrection on Sunday morning that He had **still not yet ascended** to His Father in heaven. The Bible clearly indicates that Jesus had not yet ascended to His Father until He went to heaven two days later, **after** His resurrection on Sunday

morning. Again, Jesus did not go to heaven with the thief on that Friday, as the following text clearly indicates.

1. “**17** Jesus said to her [Mary], ‘Do not cling to Me, for I have not yet ascended to My Father; but go to My brethren and say to them, “I am ascending to My Father and your Father, and to My God and your God” ’ (John 20:17).
2. Jesus needed confirmation from His Father that His work on earth was a success and that part of the plan of salvation was eternally ratified *before* He would receive such acknowledgement from anyone on earth.
3. Some believe that Paul spoke about being absent from his body and present with the Lord as soon as he died.
 - a. “**4** For we who are in *this* tent groan, being burdened, not because we want to be unclothed, but further clothed, that mortality may be swallowed up by life. **5** Now He who has prepared us for this very thing *is* God, who also has given us the Spirit as a guarantee. **6** So we *are* always confident, knowing that while we are at home in the body we are absent from the Lord. **7** For we walk by faith, not by sight. **8** We are confident, yes, well pleased rather to be absent from the body and to be present with the Lord” (2 Corinthians 5:4-8).
 - i. Here Paul is simply making a contrast between living in an earthly body now as opposed to being present with the Lord in a new glorified body at a future time. In this Scripture, Paul didn’t specify exactly **when** that would happen, but simply that it **would** happen. Paul was not here teaching that people go directly to heaven when they die as some people assume. If he was, then he would be contradicting what he said in many other foundational passages he wrote, especially with regards to the Second Coming of Jesus. Paul was consistently clear that believers receive a new body and go to heaven **at the return of Christ** and **not** before that time. See: 1 Corinthians 15:51-55; 1 Thessalonians 4:15-17.

In summary, people today are fascinated with the paranormal, ghosts, spirits, extraterrestrials, near-death experiences, UFOs, the occult and communication with the dead. This curiosity has greatly intensified in recent decades and is now bombarding us through movies, TV programs and the internet, etc. The Bible makes it clear that Satan and his host of evil angels are behind all these influences and they are exploiting unsuspecting, vulnerable people more than ever before. For these reasons, God is strongly opposed to these beliefs and practices as He always has been and warns us not to become entangled in them. Having a thorough understanding of what the Scriptures teach on this subject is the only defense against being deceived by these seductive influences. As outlined in detail earlier in this chapter, communication with the dead is **not** possible and being mindful of the following reasons for that is vital to avoiding these dangerous snares.

1. The dead **cannot** be awakened or roused from their sleep.
2. The dead have **no** knowledge at all.
3. The dead are in their graves and **not** in a spirit world.
4. The dead are **asleep** and are not praising the Lord in heaven or in a spirit world.
5. The dead are **asleep** in their graves until the Second Coming of Christ.



CHAPTER 9

COME OUT OF HER MY PEOPLE !!

In chapter 4 we saw that the “beast out of the sea” in Revelation 13:1 is the same power as both “the great harlot” and “BABYLON THE GREAT” in Revelation 17:1-6. The fact that the Roman Catholic Church is identified under these three different symbols indicates how central a role she will play in the final conflict between truth and error. We also discovered in chapter 4 that Babylon is described as being the “MOTHER OF HARLOTS” which means that she has harlot daughters. The harlot daughters to whom she has given birth are the Protestant Churches and will eventually include all other false religions. All of these will form an alliance with the Roman Church and her many globalist partners. Everyone will be compelled to comply with the arbitrary mandates under the Great Reset or they will **not** be able to buy or sell. These entities will all unite against God’s true people in the final showdown because God’s people will be proclaiming the Three Angels’ Messages of Revelation 14:6-12 and refusing to receive the mark of the beast. Eventually, everyone will be forced into either one of these two categories.

In this chapter we’ll examine exactly **where** God is leading His people when they escape the doom that awaits fallen Babylon and her harlot daughters (Revelation 18:1-8). We’re right to assume that God would already have a plan in mind for His faithful people before the final crisis begins. The purpose of this chapter is to see exactly where God is leading His loyal people when they leave fallen Babylon and her harlot daughters.

In the Bible, there is a concept known as “present truth.” The apostle Peter wrote: “I will not be negligent to remind you always of these things, though you know and are established in the “present truth” (2 Peter 1:12). There is “truth”, and then there is “present truth.” The concept of “present truth” has to do with a specific message God sends to people at a certain time that is especially applicable to their circumstances. “Present truth” in the time of Noah was that God had instructed Noah to build an ark to save people from the coming flood. “Present truth” in the time of Moses was that God would lead the Israelites out of Egyptian slavery. “Present truth” in the first century was that Jesus Christ lived, died and was raised back to life to save humanity from eternal ruin. In a special sense, Jesus has always been at the heart of every present truth message. “Present truth” in the time of the Dark Ages was that God had raised up the Protestant Reformers during the 15th and 16th centuries to bring people back to the teachings of the Bible. What about those of us living near the climax of world history, wouldn’t God have a “present truth” message for us now? Absolutely He would! The purpose of this chapter is to examine God’s “present truth” message for everyone in these last days.

13 Characteristics of God's "Present Truth" People Today:

1. God's "*present truth*" people will insist that *all* spiritual teachings and practices harmonize with the Bible. The Bible reveals God's perspective on our world - our origin, our current circumstances and our final destiny. Scripture is God's roadmap to lead us safely from this life to the next life. It is a *fatal* mistake to think that we could instinctively know the way to eternal life apart from Divine revelation. Any teachings that are not supported by Scripture must be discarded, regardless of how popular or how long they have been believed to be true. Holding on to any beliefs not supported by Scripture is proof that one is still drinking the toxic wine of Babylon and is in grave danger of forfeiting eternal life (Revelation 18:1-5; 2 Timothy 3:14-17; John 17:17; Psalm 119:11; 1 Timothy 3:14, 15).
 - a. "14 But you must continue in the things which you have learned and been assured of, knowing from whom you have learned *them*, 15 and that from childhood you have known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All Scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, 17 that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work" (2 Timothy 3:14-17).
2. God's "*present truth*" people will recognize Jesus Christ is God's Messiah and that all His teachings recorded in the Bible *must* be accepted as objective truth, regardless of any long-established traditions or present cultural influences to the contrary. This is no small matter and those who believe anything less will likely forfeit eternal life as did the scribes and Pharisees in the time of Jesus!
 - a. "1 Then the scribes and Pharisees who were from Jerusalem came to Jesus, saying, 2 "Why do Your disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? For they do not wash their hands when they eat bread." 3 He answered and said to them, "Why do you also transgress the commandment of God because of your tradition? 4 For God commanded, saying, 'Honor your father and your mother'; and, 'He who curses father or mother, let him be put to death.' 5 But you say, 'Whoever says to his father or mother, "Whatever profit you might have received from me *is* a gift to God"— 6 then he need not honor his father or mother.' Thus you have made the commandment of God of no effect by your tradition. 7 Hypocrites! Well did Isaiah prophesy about you, saying: 8 'These people draw near to Me with their mouth, and honor Me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from Me. 9 And in vain they worship Me, Teaching as doctrines the commandments of men' " (Matthew 15:1-9).

- b. **"In vain they worship Me..."** (15:9). In other words, their worship was "meaningless" or "worthless" to God. Don't miss the fact that Jesus was telling those who substitute man's commandments in place of God's commandments are wasting their time at best and **they will be lost for eternity** while enthusiastically enforcing men's commandments! The commandments of God as He has given them are a *life and death matter* and cannot be tampered with, except at the peril of the souls of those who do.
3. **God's "present truth" people will understand and teach the vital topics of Bible prophecy, especially the Books of Daniel and Revelation** which contain "present truth" for our time (Daniel 12:4; Revelation 1:1-3; Revelation 14:6-12). The spirit of prophecy is the testimony of Jesus Christ in these last days (Revelation 19:7-10). Understanding the Books of Daniel and Revelation is **not** optional, it is essential in order to prepare for the Second Coming of Jesus.
- a. **"4** But as for you, Daniel, conceal these words and seal up the scroll until the end of time. Many will go back and forth *and* search anxiously [through the scroll], and knowledge [of the purpose of God as revealed by His prophets] will [greatly] increase" (Daniel 12:4, AMP).
- b. **"1** This is the revelation of Jesus Christ [His unveiling of the divine mysteries], which God [the Father] gave to Him to show to His bond-servants (believers) the things which must soon take place [in their entirety]; and He sent and communicated it by His angel (divine messenger) to His bond-servant John, **2** who testified *and* gave supporting evidence to the word of God and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, *even* to everything that he saw [in his visions]. **3** Blessed (happy, prosperous, to be admired) is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy, and who keep the things which are written in it [heeding them and taking them to heart]; for the time [of fulfillment] is near" (Revelation 1:1-3, AMP).
- c. **"6** Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth—to every nation, tribe, tongue, and people— **7** saying with a loud voice, "Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water." **8** And another angel followed, saying, "Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication." **9** Then a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives

his mark on his forehead or on his hand, **10** he himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out full strength into the cup of His indignation. He shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. **11** And the smoke of their torment ascends forever and ever; and they have no rest day or night, who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name. **12** Here is the patience of the saints; here *are* those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus" (Revelation 14:6-12).

4. **God's "present truth" people will know the exact identities of both the beast out of the "sea" and the beast out of the "earth"** in Revelation 13:1, 11. These two powers will lead the whole world to reject the truth of God in these last days. Not knowing the exact identities of God's enemies in the final conflict will leave people destined to receive "the mark of the beast."
 - a. "1 Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads a blasphemous name" (Revelation 13:1)
 - b. "11 Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon" (Revelation 13:11).
5. **God's "present truth" people will know exactly what is represented by the "image" of the beast** in Revelation 13:15 and Revelation 14:9. Giving allegiance to the image of the beast is equivalent to giving allegiance to the beast itself.
 - a. "9 Then a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives *his* mark on his forehead or on his hand, **10** he himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out full strength into the cup of His indignation" (Revelation 14:9, 10).
6. **God's "present truth" people will know exactly what the "mark of the beast" is** in Revelation 13:16, 17. A vague understanding of the mark of the beast will not be nearly enough for someone to avoid receiving it. Eternal life hangs in the balance because once people receive the mark of the beast they **cannot** be saved, they will be forever lost! (Revelation 14:9, 10).
 - a. "16 He causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hand or on their foreheads, **17** and that no

one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name" (Revelation 13:16-17).

7. **God's "present truth" people will know the exact identity of the "great harlot" of Revelation 17:1-6.** The great harlot will be one of the central players in the final global showdown between good and evil and not knowing precisely which power she represents will leave one defenseless against her evil power and influence.

- a. "1 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and talked with me, saying to me, 'Come, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters, 2 with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the wine of her fornication.' 3 So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness. And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast *which was* full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. 4 The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication. 5 And on her forehead a name was written:

MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT,
THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS
AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS
OF THE EARTH.

6 I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her, I marveled with great amazement" (Revelation 17:1-6).

8. **God's "present truth" people will know exactly what BABYLON THE GREAT represents and who her harlot daughters are** in Revelation 17:5. Simply saying that Babylon is "confusion" is woefully inadequate! Babylon and her harlot daughters are among the central players in the final conflict between truth and error and not knowing their precise identities will result in being lost in their many deceptions (Revelation 17:1-6; 2 Thessalonians 2:9-12).

- a. "5 And on her forehead a name was written:

MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT,
THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS

AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS
OF THE EARTH" (Revelation 17:5).

9. God's **"present truth"** people will be calling for all people to leave fallen Babylon and her daughters without delay, otherwise they will receive the deadly plagues of God (Revelation 18:1-5). Failing to call people out of Babylon and her daughters is clear evidence of not knowing God's special end-time message, regardless of what one professes or how sincere they may appear to be. God's present truth people will also know where everyone is called to go when they leave Babylon and her daughters. God would not call His people out of Babylon and her daughters without already having a place for them to go.
- a. "1 After these things I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was illuminated with his glory. 2 And he cried mightily with a loud voice, saying, 'Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and has become a dwelling place of demons, a prison for every foul spirit, and a cage for every unclean and hated bird! 3 For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich through the abundance of her luxury.' 4 And I heard another voice from heaven saying, 'Come out of her, my people, lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plagues. 5 For her sins have reached to heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities' " (Revelation 18:1-5).
10. God's **"present truth"** people will know exactly who the "man" is that is identified by the number 666 (Revelation 13:18). Calculating this number accurately will reveal *who the man* is that leads the beast power.
- a. "18 Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man: His number is 666" (Revelation 13:18).
11. God's **"present truth"** people will know exactly who the Antichrist is that is spoken of in 2 Thessalonians 2:3, 4. There is no reason not to already know who the antichrist is. The Protestant Reformers knew exactly who he was as far back as the 15th century.
- a. "3 Let no one in any way deceive or entrap you, for *that day will not come* unless the apostasy comes first [that is, the great rebellion, the abandonment of the faith by professed Christians], and the man of

lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction [the Antichrist, the one who is destined to be destroyed], **4** who opposes and exalts himself [so proudly and so insolently] above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he [actually enters and] takes his seat in the temple of God, publicly proclaiming that he himself is God" (2 Thessalonians 2:3, 4, AMP).

12. God's **"present truth"** people will be keeping all the commandments of God and encouraging others to do likewise. This includes the seventh-day Sabbath which is at the heart of the Ten Commandments and quoted in the first angel's message (Revelation 14:12; Revelation 14:6, 7; Revelation 12:17; Revelation 22:14; 1 John 2:3-6; Exodus 20:1-17). If necessary, review chapter 4 and Appendix 1 of this book for more details.

- a. **"12** Here is the patience of the saints; here are those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus" (Revelation 14:12).
- b. **"6** Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth—to every nation, tribe, tongue, and people— **7** saying with a loud voice, "Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water" (Revelation 14:6, 7).

13. God's **"present truth"** people will know exactly what the 3 angels' messages are all about and be proclaiming them worldwide (Revelation 14:6-12). Not thoroughly understanding all three of these messages and proclaiming them worldwide completely disqualifies anyone from having the end-time message of Jesus Christ, regardless of what they profess concerning their faith or how compelling their many signs and miracles may be (Matthew 7:21-23).

- a. **"6** Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth—to every nation, tribe, tongue, and people— **7** saying with a loud voice, "Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water." **8** And another angel followed, saying, "Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication." **9** Then a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives his mark on his forehead or on his hand, **10** he himself shall also drink of

the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out full strength into the cup of His indignation. He shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. **11** And the smoke of their torment ascends forever and ever; and they have no rest day or night, who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name.” **12** Here is the patience of the saints; here are those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus” (Revelation 14:6-12).

In summary, God’s “*present truth*” people in these last days will have a **clear** understanding of every one of the 13 clues outlined above. Regardless of any claims made, it is **not** possible that any organization or group could be proclaiming God’s “*present truth*” message of Jesus Christ in these last days if they don’t have a thorough understanding of the 13 identifying clues listed above! The reason is because all these clues are directly related to each other and essential to understanding God’s “*present truth*” message of Jesus Christ. See Revelation 1:1-3. Review chapter 4 for the specifics regarding all 13 clues listed in this chapter. Briefly once again, the 13 clues to identify God’s “*present truth*” people are:

1. The Bible is the source of spiritual truth and all teachings and practices must be tested by Scripture alone, not by popular opinion, cultural influences or the teachings of the church fathers (2 Timothy 3:14-17).
2. They will insist that Jesus Christ is God’s Messiah and that *all* His teachings in the Bible must be accepted as objective, authentic truth (Matthew 15:1-9).
3. They must have a good understanding of Bible prophecy, especially the central truths of the Books of Daniel and Revelation since they are a summary of “*present truth*” for these last days (Daniel 12:4; Revelation 1:1-3; Revelation 14:6-12).
4. They must know the exact identities of both the beast out of the “*sea*” and the beast out of the “*earth*” in Revelation 13.
5. They must know exactly what is represented by the “*image*” of the beast in Revelation 13:15 and Revelation 14:9.
6. They must know exactly what the “*mark of the beast*” is in Revelation 13:16, 17.
7. They must know the exact identity of the great harlot and her harlot daughters in Revelation 17:1-6.
8. They must know the exact identity of fallen Babylon in Revelation 17:5.
9. They must be calling for all people to leave fallen Babylon and her harlot daughters without delay in order to avoid receiving the deadly plagues of God in Revelation 18:1-5.
10. They must know exactly who the “*man*” is that is identified by the number 666 (Revelation 13:18). Calculating this number accurately identifies who the **man** is that leads the beast system (Revelation 13:18).
11. They must know exactly who the Antichrist is spoken of in 2 Thessalonians 2:3, 4.

12. They must be keeping all the commandments of God and calling on others to do likewise (Revelation 14:12). This includes the seventh-day Sabbath which is one of God's Ten Commandments and quoted in part in the first angel's message (Revelation 14:6, 7).
13. They must know exactly what the 3 angels' messages are all about in Revelation 14:6-12 and be proclaiming them worldwide. The three angels' messages constitute God's last warning to the world in the final showdown between truth and error. Not having a thorough understanding of the three angels' messages automatically disqualifies any claims to have God's "*present truth*" message of Jesus Christ in these last days. Those who are currently proclaiming the thirteen characteristics listed above are coming under significant pressure to cease doing so, or at least to tone down these unpopular messages.

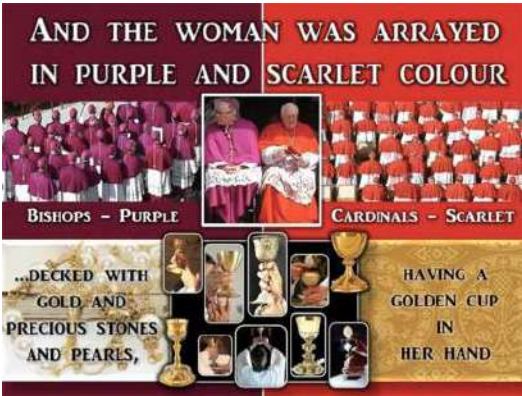
Regardless of how intense that pressure becomes, God will have a movement of people who remain loyal to Him and His present truth messages for these last days. There are only two options facing them. **Number 1.** That they remain **faithful** to God by continuing to proclaim the truths contained in **all** of the 13 characteristics listed in this chapter, especially the three angels' messages, regardless of extreme pressure from civil and religious authorities to renounce them; or **Number 2.** That they become **unfaithful** to God by ceasing to proclaim all of the truths contained in the 13 characteristics above. In this scenario, they would separate themselves from God by uniting with global efforts and actually support the enforcement of the mark of the beast. Either way, God's last warning message summarized by the three angels **will** be proclaimed by God's commandment keeping people, even though they will finally be forced underground due to civil and religious persecution against them. Like so many of God's faithful believers throughout history, eventually they'll have no alternative but to meet privately and share God's messages with the world under trying circumstances.

Regardless of which option above materializes, the conversation between Jesus and the Samaritan woman at the well is insightful here. While discussing **where** people ought to worship, Jesus indicated to her that it no longer mattered where people worshiped as long as they did so "in spirit and truth" (John 4:24).

"**20** Our fathers worshiped on this mountain, and you Jews say that in Jerusalem is the place where one ought to worship.' **21** Jesus said to her, 'Woman, believe Me, the hour is coming when you will neither on this mountain, nor in Jerusalem, worship the Father. **22** You worship what you do not know; we know what we worship, for salvation is of the Jews. **23** But the hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth; for the Father is seeking such to worship Him. **24** God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth' " (John 4:20-24).

Due to the degradation of the Jewish faith in the time of Christ as well as the fact that Jesus launched the Christian movement to replace Israel as God’s *chosen people*, the consideration of **where** people should have been worshiping was no longer an issue. The same dynamic will play out again during the final crisis. Under those trying circumstances, the consideration of **where** people are supposed to worship will become irrelevant. The main consideration will be for everyone to leave those spiritual organizations of fallen Babylon and her harlot daughters and abandon their teachings and practices if they are to avoid the terrible plagues that are soon to fall upon these apostate religious systems (Revelation 18:1-8). Those who accept God’s last invitation of mercy will be worshiping God “in spirit and truth” and are identified as “those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus” (Revelation 14:12). God will be very close to His faithful people to strengthen and guide them during these trying times. His loyal people will remember that the battle between good and evil has already been won by the life, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ and that He is coming soon to deliver them in spectacular fashion!

“Come out of her My people”



CHAPTER 10

MILESTONES IN THE FINAL CRISIS

This chapter is unique from all the others in this book because it is an exploration of a topic that could **not** have been understood in past generations, for the two following reasons: **1)** God told Daniel that his Book would be ***sealed until*** God's people would need to understand its contents for guidance at "the end of time" (Daniel 12:4, AMP). Now that we have recently entered into that final time period, believers should be making determined efforts to better understand the vital messages contained in these prophetic writings. However, how many are actually doing so, rather than simply relying on how others have interpreted them in the past? **2)** The second reason is that there appears to be a limited amount of serious examination of Daniel 12 without previous bias that authentically addresses the relevance, intensity and natural progression of this passage.

It should be noted that chapter 4 of this book is foundational to understanding this section. If chapter 4 seems like a distant memory at this point, it would be wise for you to review pages 59 - 76 in order to appreciate the significance and gravity of the subject matter that follows. Much of the content of this chapter you have likely never considered before and an open mind is a prerequisite to grasping the concepts presented here. Don't think I should be talking to someone else about being open minded, dear reader, I'm appealing directly to you! Don't be like Captain Smith of the Titanic, who had 27 years of knowledge and experience as a sea captain working ***against*** him, rather than in his favor. His many years of knowledge and experience as a sea captain was ***more than enough*** to help him navigate with due diligence rather than misplaced confidence. Nevertheless, his excessive reliance on his own judgment proved to be his downfall rather than providing an adequate preparation for wise decision-making. As a result, 1,496 souls were lost! ... The content in this chapter requires the attitude of a curious learner, one who is open to new ways of understanding things. You should assume that some of the content will be different from conventional thinking. Don't allow your already established beliefs on the subject material to be the standard by which you judge the ideas presented here. Give yourself permission to follow the Bible evidence wherever it leads rather than gravitate toward the familiar. That permission will open the door to new developments of truth as it continues to unfold. See John 16:13. So, let's get started!

The purpose of this chapter is to examine three important milestones that are found in the Book of Daniel, one of which is repeated in the Book of Revelation. As already stated above,

some ideas presented here may be new and different from the way Daniel 12 has been understood in the past. Our challenge then, is to simply allow the passage to say what it says and not permit any preconceived beliefs or assumptions to govern how it should be interpreted. Although historicist interpreters may have made sincere and earnest efforts to understand the Book of Daniel, a rigorous analysis of Daniel 12 shows that the historicist's explanation of the three time periods spoken of there is inadequate! They saw what they believed to be fulfillments of these time periods in the past but centuries later it's evident that there is more to Daniel 12 than originally thought. Historicist interpreters made an application of this prophecy in the past but a close examination of the passage indicates that the primary fulfillment will be realized in the future during the final crisis. This chapter is an *honest attempt* to address God's message to Daniel without approaching the content with the straightjacket of any previous biases. We will undertake the study of this chapter exactly as Daniel 12 was written, one verse at a time and allow the Scripture itself to inform our conclusions. Although there are only 13 verses in Daniel 12, this is a very challenging passage and requires even further investigation than what can be provided here.

The three milestones under consideration in this chapter are three time periods which will all be fulfilled **during** the final crisis, **not** centuries **before** that time. Evidently, it's very important to understand each one of these specific time periods. God told the prophet Daniel that there would be a flood of light regarding his Book just before and/or during "the time of the end" (Daniel 12:4). This anticipated enlightenment will include these three significant milestones to guide God's people and encourage them along the most challenging leg of their faith journey. Notice in the Bible text cited below, that those who are earnestly seeking for guidance from God will be searching "anxiously" through the Book of Daniel to understand specifically what will happen at the end of time. This plainly indicates a strong sense of urgency to better comprehend the rapidly fulfilling prophecies and how they will affect everyone. So, let's clear the slate and begin this study with minds wide open and allow God to enlighten us through the prophet Daniel.

"4 But as for you, Daniel, conceal these words and seal up the scroll until the end of time. Many will go back and forth and search anxiously [through the scroll], and knowledge [of the purpose of God as revealed by His prophets] will [greatly] increase" (Daniel 12:4, AMP).

The Amplified translation quoted above brings to light the real meaning of God's message to Daniel and to us. It's critical to understand that Daniel 12:4 is **not** talking about the advancement of technology near the end of time, as many have supposed. While it's very significant that global societies have already acquired the advanced technology needed to enforce the mark of the beast on the world's population, the advancement of technology is not the focus of this Scripture. The foundational message in Daniel 12:4 is that knowledge of the Book of Daniel (and other related prophetic writings such as the Book of Revelation) would greatly increase at "the end of time." Notice that the only ones who will understand what is taking place during this time are those who "go back and forth and search anxiously" through the prophetic books of Daniel and Revelation, etc. That is the way "knowledge [of the purpose of God as revealed by His prophets] will [greatly] increase." This explains why most people don't understand the significance or meaning of

current global developments, nor will they if they choose to remain ignorant of what God is revealing in these prophetic Books! As stated in Daniel 12:4 above, there are vital discoveries yet to be made through ongoing study and guidance from the Holy Spirit. **No one** should be satisfied with their current understanding of these important subjects because more light was promised to come just when it would be needed. Consider carefully the prophetic words of Daniel 12 cited below as we'll concentrate much of our efforts on this passage.

Prophecy of the End Time (Daniel 12:1-13).

"1 At that time Michael shall stand up,
The great prince who stands *watch* over the sons of your people;
And there shall be a time of trouble,
Such as never was since there was a nation,
Even to that time.
And at that time your people shall be delivered,
Every one who is found written in the book.

2 And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake,
Some to everlasting life,
Some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

3 Those who are wise shall shine
Like the brightness of the firmament,
And those who turn many to righteousness
Like the stars forever and ever.

4 "But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book until the time of the end; many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase." 5 Then I, Daniel, looked; and there stood two others, one on this riverbank and the other on that riverbank. 6 And *one* said to the man clothed in linen, who *was* above the waters of the river, "How long shall the fulfillment of these wonders *be*?" 7 Then I heard the man clothed in linen, who *was* above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever, that *it shall be* for a time, times, and half a *time*; and when the power of the holy people has been completely shattered, all these *things* shall be finished. 8 Although I heard, I did not understand. Then I said, "My lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?" 9 And he said, "Go *your way*, Daniel, for the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end. 10 Many shall be purified, made white, and refined, but the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall

understand, but the wise shall understand. 11 “And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* is taken away, and the abomination of desolation is set up, *there shall* be one thousand two hundred and ninety days. 12 Blessed *is* he who waits, and comes to the one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days. 13 “But you, go *your way* till the end; for you shall rest, and will arise to your inheritance at the end of the days” (Daniel 12:1-13).

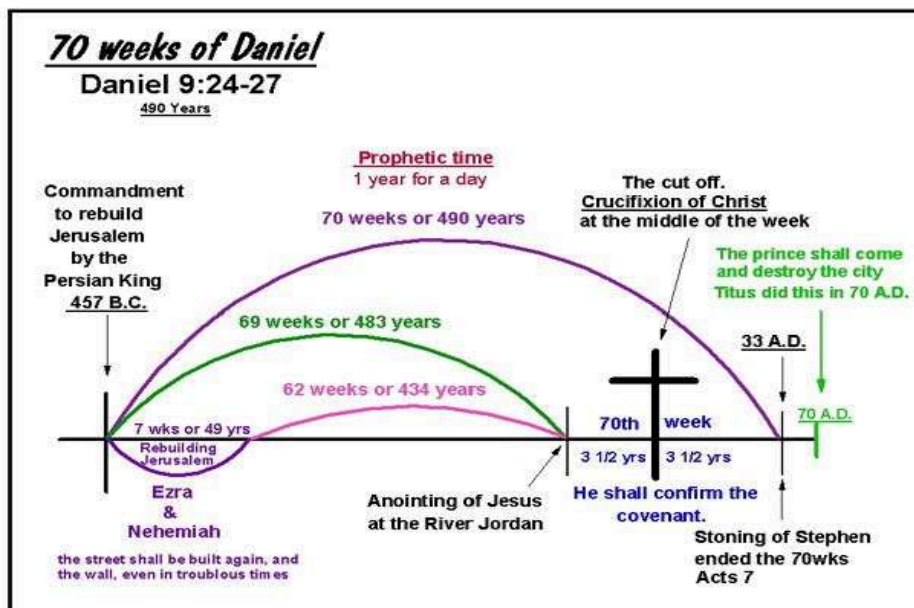
Thoughts on Daniel 12:1-13.

1. At some point in the near future, Michael will “stand up” and there will be a “time of trouble” such as the world has never witnessed before, nor ever will witness again. In other words, the coming time of trouble will be the worst crisis in all of world history and will culminate in the Second Coming of Christ and the resurrection of the dead (12:1-3). These opening verses in Daniel 12 provide an essential backdrop for understanding what follows in the rest of the chapter.
2. Regarding the final “time of trouble”, the question was asked in Daniel 12:6, “How long shall the fulfillment of these wonders be?” The solemn declaration made by “the man clothed in linen” is emphatic, intense and revealing. Notice that “the man clothed in linen” lifted both hands toward heaven and swore by God Himself that it wouldn’t take longer than “time, times and half a time” (Daniel 12:7). Both the dramatic body language of “the man clothed in linen” and his declaration regarding this time period indicate the intensity and finality of the world’s last crisis! This cannot be overlooked and needs careful consideration in order to understand this time period appropriately.
 - a. “7 And I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, as he held up his right hand and his left hand toward heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever that it would be for a time, times, and a half a time (three and a half years); and as soon as they finish shattering *and* crushing the power of the holy people, all these things will be finished” (Daniel 12:7, AMP).
 - b. The **concept** of “a day for a year” in Bible prophecy is sometimes applied to show when a prophecy begins and ends, depending on the context and progression of the passage itself. I intentionally refer to this as a **concept** rather than a **principle** because a principle is essentially a rule that is to be followed

with few if any exceptions. If the “day for a year” **concept** is considered to be a **principle**, then it will automatically govern the way virtually any time prophecy should be interpreted, regardless of the context or natural flow of any given passage. Such an approach to interpreting Scripture would be a monumental mistake because we would therefore approach every such text with a preconceived bias as to how to understand virtually every time period specified in prophecy. I therefore assert that the “day for a year” approach be referred to as a **concept** rather than a **principle** and allow each passage to inform us if the time period spoken of should be understood symbolically or literally. There are two Bible verses cited below which apply the relationship of “a day for a year” in prophecy involving time periods. One addresses Moses and Aaron regarding their particular circumstances and the other addresses Ezekiel regarding his particular circumstances.

- i. Moses and Aaron... “**34** According to the number of the days in which you spied out the land, forty days, for each day you shall bear your guilt one year, *namely* forty years, and you shall know My rejection” (Numbers 14:34).
- ii. Ezekiel... “**5** For I have laid on you the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days; so you shall bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. **6** And when you have completed them, lie again on your right side; then you shall bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days. I have laid on you a day for each year” (Ezekiel 4:5, 6).
- iii. These two passages do show a “day for a year” relationship in the circumstances of Moses and Aaron and those of Ezekiel. This way of interpreting Bible prophecy is referred to as the “historicist” approach, whereby actual historical people and events explain the timing of prophetic Scripture. In such cases, applying the “day for a year” concept is appropriate if the **context, history and natural flow** of a passage supports a symbolic rather than a literal application of the time period spoken of.

- iv. A third and perhaps the best example of the “day for a year” concept is found in Daniel 9:24-27 and is illustrated in the chart below. In such cases, applying the “day for a year” concept is appropriate and builds faith in the authenticity of the Bible through history...



- v. A close examination of Daniel 9:24-27 shows how this entire prophecy regarding the coming of the Messiah fits together perfectly! All of the specifications of Daniel 9:24-27 were fulfilled just as they were predicted. This prophecy is marked by three major events: 1) The baptism of Jesus in A.D. 27 which was accompanied by the public announcement that He is the Messiah of the world. See Daniel 9:25, which says: “Until Messiah the Prince.” See also John 1:29-34. The second major event was the crucifixion of Christ in A.D. 31, See Daniel 9:26, which says that the “Messiah shall be cut off.” See also Matthew 27:34-56. The crucifixion of Christ in A.D. 31 brought “an end to sacrifice and offering” according to Daniel 9:27 and Matthew 27:50, 51. The third major event foretold in Daniel chapter 9 was the stoning of Stephen in A.D. 34. This event marked the end of the 490 year prophecy predicted in Daniel chapter 9 where it

says: "he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week." See Daniel 9:27 and Matthew 26:26-28. Stephen was the first Christian martyr (Acts 7) and his death marked the end of the 70th week of Daniel's prophecy. It is critical to understand that bringing "an end to sacrifice and offering" was fulfilled by Jesus at His death. Any religious sacrifices for sin after Jesus died would be a denial that He is God's Messiah. This verse does **not** refer to any prophetic developments near the end of earth's history regarding the Jews reinstituting the sacrificial system. Although they *may indeed* return to performing animal sacrifices in Jerusalem, it would simply be a continuation of their rejection of God's Messiah in the first century A.D. Contrary to what has become popular opinion within mainstream Christianity, there is no justifiable reason to insist on a 2000 year gap between Daniel 9:24-26 and Daniel 9:27. This passage is a complete prophecy that predicted the exact arrival time of the Messiah in the first century A.D. and the work He would accomplish while here. The 70th week of Daniel 9:27 closes out the 490 year prophecy regarding the nation of Israel and has nothing to do with prophetic events at the end of time. The "desolate" spoken of in verse 27 is a reference to the Roman armies destroying Jerusalem in A.D. 70, not events at the end of world history. Daniel 9:24-27 is all about Jesus Christ, and has **nothing** to do with the end-time Antichrist! How could Christians have fallen for such an obvious misinterpretation of a prophecy which shines a spotlight on the Saviour of the world? Examine the chart above again and if necessary, review chapter 6 of this book: *Israel in History and Prophecy*.

- vi. Now, back to the "day for a year" concept... Here is a decisive question that deserves very careful consideration: Do the three examples of applying the "day for a year" concept cited above **forever** establish a *hard and fast rule* whereby **every** Bible prophecy which includes a time element be governed by the "day for a year" concept? What about those time prophecies where applying a "day for a year" doesn't fit the context or the written order of events described in a passage? A good example of this is Revelation 13:5 where it states that the papacy will be "given authority" to persecute God's people for "forty-two months" during the final time of trouble? Forty-two months is exactly three and a half years. This is the *very same* amount of time specified by Daniel when he described the final persecution of God's people (Daniel 12:7). Applying the day for a year concept of interpreting Revelation 13:5 is highly problematic on a number of levels and is examined in detail below.

Thoughts on Revelation 13:1-8.

The historicist interpretation on this passage insists that the “forty-two months” spoken of in Revelation 13:5 is to be understood as being a time period spanning 1260 years of papal supremacy from A.D. 538 to 1798. The pope was then taken captive by the French army and imprisoned in 1798. That event is interpreted by the historicist as the papacy being “mortally wounded.” Carefully consider the passage and reasoning that is used to support the “forty-two months” being a prophetic time period from A.D. 538 to 1798. The apostle John wrote: “**3** And I saw one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the world marveled and followed the beast” (13:3). Follow the natural flow of this prophecy just the way it is written. First, the mortal wound takes place, then comes the healing of the mortal wound, which results in “all the world” marveling and following the beast. The “forty-two months” comes **after** “his deadly wound was healed” **not before** then (13:3-5). The correct order of these events is critical to understanding the true meaning of this passage! How could the “forty-two months” be interpreted as **ending** when the deadly wound was inflicted in 1798, when the apostle John clearly places this time period **after** the deadly wound is healed? It’s interesting to note that the historicist interpreters agree that the events described in this passage are all chronological right up until the 42 months are specified. Then they insist that this passage represents 1260 years and is **not** chronological. How does that make any sense at all? Furthermore, if the “day for a year” concept is applied to the forty-two months, then this verse would be predicting 1260 years of papal supremacy **after** the deadly wound in 1798. This would mean that there would still be 1260 years of prophetic time **after** 1798, which is clearly not the case! So then, is the end of the forty-two months to be applied to the “deadly wound” being inflicted in 1798, or **after** the deadly wound is healed? To answer this question, we have no choice but to simply accept what John actually wrote. The forty-two months comes **after** the deadly wound is healed, **not** before then (13:3-5). From this we must conclude that the forty-two months is exactly what the apostle John wrote it was: the time period in which the papacy will be “granted” **global dominance** for the **first and last time** in history, to persecute God’s people during the final time of trouble. See Revelation 13:5-7. Insisting that the “day for a year” concept be applied to **every** time prophecy would then mean that Satan will be bound for 360,000 years during the Millenium spoken of in Revelation 20:1-9. Multiplying 360 days by 1000 years equals 360,000 years. Such a calculation would mean that the nightmare of sin still won’t be resolved for another 360,000 years. Ridiculous! Obviously, then, **every** prophetic passage *must itself dictate* whether a time period is literal or symbolic, not a straightjacket approach to all prophetic interpretation. The day for a year approach is either a hard and fast rule or it’s not! I maintain that it’s not, which is why we can’t accept that the nightmare of sin will be allowed to continue for another 360,000 years! This calculation would not be a stretch for historicist interpreters because many of them believe that the day for a year formula should even be applied to verses like Revelation 8:1, where it refers to the coming “silence in heaven for about a half hour.” Using their rigid “day for a year” formula, they meticulously calculate the “half hour” time period to be equivalent to one literal week! Clearly, this shows that the “day for a year” concept has been

applied far beyond its original intention and has led to invalid conclusions with respect to some prophetic time periods. The two examples above demonstrate why the day for a year concept **cannot** be applied to **every** prophetic time period given in Scripture. Other examples of when **not** to apply the day for a year concept include Revelation 18:8, 10, 19, etc. In light of this obvious reality, reconsider what the apostle John actually wrote regarding **when** we can expect the “forty-two months” to be fulfilled. Revelation 13:1-8 says:

1. “**1** Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads a blasphemous name. **2** Now the beast which I saw was like a leopard, his feet were like *the feet of* a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority. **3** And I saw one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the world marveled and followed the beast. **4** So they worshiped the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, “Who *is* like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?” **5** And he was given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies, and he was given authority to continue for forty-two months. **6** Then he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name, His tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven. **7** It was granted to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them. And authority was given him over every tribe, tongue, and nation. **8** All who dwell on the earth will worship him, whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world” (Revelation 13:1-8).
2. The coming global supremacy and tyranny of the beast power and its allies is hard to imagine... The collective thinking of the world population will finally be reflected in these two questions: “Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?” (13:4). These two rhetorical questions clearly indicate that the prevailing belief will be that **no one** is like the beast and **no one** is able to oppose him and his tyrannical mandates. His universal supremacy and influence will appear invincible. According to Revelation 13, **after** the papacy’s deadly wound is fully healed it will become so powerful on the global stage that those who comply with the beast’s mandates will believe that the papacy cannot be successfully challenged by anyone! A careful review of history shows that the papacy has **never** held universal supremacy on a global scale. John says “authority was given him [the papacy] over every tribe, tongue, and nation” (13:7). That is exactly the same wording we find as the first angel of Revelation 14 is sounding his last day message to the world, “having the everlasting gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth—to every nation, tribe, tongue, and people” (Revelation

14:6). This is another reason why the forty-two months of Revelation 13 can only be understood as being literal days during the coming time of trouble. For the **first and last time** in history, the papacy will finally have absolute authority and dominion over the entire global population, for a period of “forty-two months.”

Thoughts on Revelation 13 and Daniel 12.

Now, let's examine the connection between Revelation 13 and Daniel 12. This last chapter of the Book of Daniel identifies three vital prophetic time periods which will have special significance *during* the time of trouble. These three are: **1)** “time, times and half a time” (Daniel 12:7), or three and a half years. This is the same time period as the “forty-two months” of Revelation 13:5 as we'll soon see; **2)** “1290 days” (Daniel 12:11); and **3)** “1335 days” (Daniel 12:12). An earnest request was made to understand the **meaning** and **timing** of the fulfillment of “these wonders” (12:6). Daniel was instructed repeatedly that this vision would be fulfilled during “the time of the end”, and **not** anytime before then (Daniel 12:4, 7, 9). The recurring themes and prophetic time periods in both Daniel and Revelation are clearly evident and considered in detail below.

1. Daniel 12 follows the intense conflicts outlined in Daniel 11, which reach a climax when Michael stands up for His people during the final time of trouble. However, upon close examination it appears evident that Daniel 12:4-13 contains a detailed account of the final events **leading up to** the Second Coming of Christ spoken of earlier in Daniel 12:1-3. Consider this: the chronology of Daniel 12 may have been reversed so that its true meaning would not be understood until it was needed at “the end of time.” In other words, chronologically it appears as though Daniel 12:4-13 describes extraordinary events *leading up to* the Second Coming of Christ spoken of in Daniel 12:2, 3, 13.
2. The historicist approach places the application of these three prophetic time periods of Daniel 12 **long before** the “time of the end” even begins. This clearly and repeatedly contradicts what Daniel and John were both told about these events taking place during the final crisis at the end of time. See Daniel 12:1, 4, 7, 9, 13; Revelation 13:3-6.
3. The “man clothed in linen... swore by Him who lives forever,” that the persecution of God's people would continue for “a time, times and half a time” (Daniel 12:7). This clearly indicates that the circumstances described in this passage are of monumental importance to God's people during the final crisis! The context of Daniel 12 is the “time

of trouble such as never was" and the grave concern expressed in Daniel 12:7 has to do with "**how long**" it will take until "the power of the holy people has been completely shattered and all these things shall be finished." Question: At what point in the past has "the power of the holy people been completely shattered" and when were *all these things* "finished"? Clearly, those two predictions have **not yet** been fulfilled. If they had, then the historicist's interpretation would be forced to concede that God's people would not have had a gospel witness in the world ever since 1798. That's an impossible position to take because the most comprehensive proclamation of the gospel message is still in the future and will take place during the time of trouble (Revelation 14:6-12). The "power of the holy people" could **not** have been "completely shattered" in 1798, nor were "all these things finished" that same year or anytime before then. To suggest otherwise makes no sense on any level! The year 1798 was long before the three angels' messages even became relevant and began being proclaimed by God's people. To insist that the "power of the holy people" was "completely shattered" in 1798 would automatically cancel out any future proclamation of the three angels' messages during the "time of the end." How does that make any sense at all?

4. The expression: "time, times and half a time" has a very definite meaning. This expression is repeated and appears here in Daniel 12:7 and also in Daniel 4:16, 23, 25, 32 and 7:25. Each "time" depicts **one year** and scholars generally agree that "times" depicts **two years**. The Revised Standard Version says, "time, two times and half a time." As already quoted above, the Amplified Bible actually states that the expression "time, times and half a time" is a period of "three and a half years". So the time period spoken of in Daniel 12:7 predicts a period of global papal supremacy and intense persecution of God's people during the final crisis which will last for "three and a half years" or "forty-two months" (Revelation 13:5). This explains why "the man clothed in linen... held up his right hand and his left hand toward heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever, that *it shall be* for a time, times, and half a time" (Daniel 12:7). At the end of the three and a half years of papal persecution "the power of the holy people [will be] completely shattered, [and] all these *things* shall be finished" (Daniel 12:7). This declaration would not have been nearly so solemn and emphatic if the prophetic time period was to end in 1798, only to begin again shortly after the mortal wound was healed in Revelation 13:3. Also, in what way would 1798 be relevant to God's persecuted people during "the time of trouble" more than 225 years later?! Why would "the man clothed with linen" have raised his hands toward heaven and swear by God Himself that the terrible time of persecution would not extend beyond three and a half years if the prophecy ended in 1798? Was the power of God's people "completely shattered" in 1798, and were "all these things finished" in the 18th century or anytime before then? Of course not! This prophecy will be fulfilled during "the time of the end", exactly as Daniel 12 states repeatedly that it would be (Daniel 12:1, 4, 7, 9, 13).

As already stated above, “the time of the end” is the same window of time identified by the apostle John as the “forty-two months” in Revelation 13:5. This is evident by both the identical prophetic time periods specified and the overlapping events described by both Daniel and John.

Thoughts on the 1290 Day Time Period in Daniel 12:11.

“11 And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* is taken away, and the abomination of desolation is set up, *there shall be* one thousand two hundred and ninety days.”

1. The expression, the “daily *sacrifice*” in Daniel 12:11 is **not** an accurate translation of the Hebrew word “tamid”. The word “*sacrifice*” sometimes appears in italics in certain Bible translations because “*sacrifice*” was added by some Bible translators who assumed “tamid” was referring to the temple sacrifices performed daily by the Jews in the Old Testament sanctuary. However, the word “tamid” does not actually mean “daily” and should be translated as “continual”, “continually” or “regular”. Although there are some Bible passages which use “tamid” within the context of the sanctuary in general, this is only one of many uses of the term. Understanding this fact is critical because translating “tamid” as “daily *sacrifice*” in the temple services confines one to no other possible interpretation. Some other uses of “tamid” within the context of the Old Testament sanctuary which are **not** referring to sacrifices are cited below.
 - a. The **bread** that was to be kept inside the sanctuary “continually” (Numbers 4:7).
 - b. The **lamp** that was to be kept burning in the sanctuary “continually” to always provide light (Exodus 27:20).
 - c. The **fire** that was to be kept burning on the altar “continually” (Leviticus 6:13).
 - d. The **incense** that was to be “continually” offered both morning and evening (Exodus 30:7, 8).
2. There are many other uses of the Hebrew word “tamid” which have nothing at all to do with the temple services of the Old Testament. Some of these examples of “tamid” in Scripture are cited below.
 - a. *Continual employment* (Ezekiel 39:14).
 - b. *Permanent sustenance* (2 Samuel 9:7-13).
 - c. *Continual sorrow* (Psalm 38:17).
 - d. *Continual hope* (Psalm 71:14).
 - e. *Continual provocation* (Isaiah 65:3).

3. The Hebrew term “tamid” is used 103 times in the Old Testament and is translated into English only five times as “daily” (Numbers 4:16; Daniel 8:11-13; 11:31; 12:11). This has pivotal implications when interpreting the “continual” or the “regular” regarding the 1290 days in Daniel 12:11. “**11** And from the time *that* the *tamid* [continual or regular] is taken away, and the abomination of desolation is set up, *there shall be* one thousand two hundred and ninety days” (Daniel 12:11). In an act of complete defiance against God, earthly powers will soon unite to take away what God considers to be His “continual” or “regular” and set up in its place “the abomination of desolation” (Daniel 12:11).

4. In chapter 4 of this book we saw that Sunday legislation and the seventh-day Sabbath will become a major point of contention during the final crisis. That being the case, we might expect to see this vital topic referred to in some way in Daniel 12, as it is in other prophetic Scriptures. So, let’s go back to the word “tamid” (God’s “continual” or “regular”). In defiance against God, the papacy will substitute its own rest day in direct contradiction to God’s rest day during the time of trouble. Question: Is the seventh-day Sabbath described in Scripture as a “continual” or “regular”? Yes, indeed it is. As we’ll see below, God considers the Sabbath to be a “perpetual” sign between Himself and His people.
 - a. “**16** Therefore the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations as a perpetual covenant. **17** It is a sign between Me and the children of Israel forever; for *in* six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed.’ **18** And when He had made an end of speaking with him on Mount Sinai, He gave Moses two tablets of the Testimony, tablets of stone, written with the finger of God” (Exodus 31:16-18).

 - b. In Exodus 31:18 cited above, the two “tablets of stone, written with the finger of God” are a direct reference to the Ten Commandments. As already established in chapter 4 of this book and then more so in *Appendix 1*, the law of God continues throughout the New Testament era. As the author of Hebrews indicates, God writes His laws in the minds and hearts of His people, *spiritual* Israel.
 - i. “**10** For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD: I will put My laws in their mind and

write them on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people" (Hebrews 8:10).

- c. God still intends that His seventh-day Sabbath be observed by His people as a part of their "perpetual" covenant. God gave the Sabbath to the human race as a memorial of creation and intended it to be observed for all time (Genesis 2:1-3; Mark 2:27, 28; Isaiah 66:22, 23). Being that God placed the Sabbath in the heart of the Law of God, it naturally carried over from *literal* Israel to *spiritual* Israel after the death of Jesus.

- d. The Sabbath continues to be a "sign" between God and His New Covenant people. In chapter 4 of this book we saw that the Sabbath will be an outward "sign" which will clearly differentiate God's people from all those who follow the beast and its mandates during the final crisis. The Sabbath is a "perpetual" part of God's covenant with His people. The term "perpetual" has virtually the same meaning as does "tamid" ("continual" or "regular"). The Sabbath occurs continually and regularly. The law of God, and the Sabbath in particular, will become the test of loyalty to God in the time of trouble. Therefore, taking away God's "continual" or "regular" is a reference to the papacy and world leaders "taking away" the Sabbath commandment by mandating Sunday observance in its place. If not, what else would "taking away the continual or regular" be? What else would the papacy do that would have such monumental consequences **during the final crisis** than to defy God's law by enforcing the mark of the beast on the global population? The two beasts of Revelation 13 will lead the way in enforcing worldwide conformity contrary to God's commandments (Revelation 14:9-12). The apostle Paul also describes Satan's last stand against God and provides additional insights. This bold defiance and opposition to the law of God will have eternal consequences for the global population just before the Second Coming of Christ.

- i. "3 Let no one in any way deceive or entrap you, for *that day will not come unless the apostasy comes first [that is, the great rebellion, the abandonment of the faith by professed Christians], and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction [the Antichrist, the one who is destined to be destroyed], 4 who opposes and exalts himself [so proudly and so insolently] above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he [actually enters*

and] takes his seat in the temple of God, publicly proclaiming that he himself is God" (2 Thessalonians 2:3, 4, AMP).

- e. The above passage will be fulfilled during the final crisis and is evidently referring to one or a combination of the following four possibilities. **1)** The pope becoming recognized as the primary spiritual leader of the world, establishing himself as the supreme authority from within the "Christian Church"; **2)** The pope taking the throne in Jerusalem as the representative of all religions, including Christianity; **3)** Satan himself taking the throne in Jerusalem while masquerading as Jesus Christ and masterfully deceiving the whole world into believing that he is Jesus Christ; or **4)** The pope taking the throne in Jerusalem as the primary spiritual leader of all religions in preparation to formally introduce Satan who will deceive the whole world by masquerading as Christ in Jerusalem and other parts of the world. Just as John the Baptist was the forerunner to introduce Jesus to the world, the pope would be the likely forerunner to introduce Satan who will masquerade as Jesus. Both the papacy and Satan himself have always craved the allegiance and adoration of their subjects and they will finally realize this unwarranted aspiration during the final crisis. Although any one of these four scenarios are possible, I believe that number four is the most likely one to anticipate. Any one of the four scenarios above would eventually include Satan masquerading as Christ and at some point announcing to the world that He changed the day of worship from Sabbath to Sunday. While impersonating Christ, Satan would then insist that all must respect this day or face the wrath of God by non-conformity. We should also expect that other fallen angels will masquerade as the apostles and other prominent Bible characters (including Mary, the mother of Jesus), to confirm Satan's claims regarding Sunday observance. Everyone will likely be assured that respecting Sunday observance will help stop the spread of deadly viruses, prevent a climate crisis, strengthen the family and promote peace and prosperity for the "common good" of all. These and other false claims will be accompanied by many undeniable miracles and lying wonders, which will captivate and deceive much of the global population. If necessary, review chapter 5 of this book for more details on how and why Satan will masquerade as Christ.
- f. Again, I maintain that the taking away of the "continual" or the "regular" in Daniel 12:11 will be fulfilled when the papacy and world leaders take away God's "perpetual" Sabbath by mandating Sunday observance in its place. In other words, the 1290 day period will begin when the papacy and world leaders

mandate Sunday observance which will culminate with Satan masquerading as Jesus Christ at the end of the 1290 days. Although there may be other possible interpretations, I believe that the impersonation of Christ is what is meant by the "abomination of desolation" spoken of in this passage. I also believe that more time and research will shed additional light on these important topics, but **only** for those who diligently study the prophetic Books of Daniel and Revelation (Daniel 12:4; Revelation 1:1-3). Everyone else will continue to engage in mere speculation based on the many carefully crafted distractions previously planned to keep them sidetracked from the real issues.

Thoughts on the 1335 Day Time Period in Daniel 12:12.

"12 How blessed [happy, fortunate, spiritually prosperous] *and* beloved is he who waits expectantly [enduring without wavering for the period of tribulation] and comes to the 1,335 days!" (Daniel 12:12, AMP).

1. This verse pronounces **an emphatic blessing** upon "he who waits expectantly [enduring without wavering for the period of tribulation] and comes to the **1,335 days!**" Don't miss the significance and importance of these words, especially within the context of the passage in which they appear! Evidently, the time of tribulation referred to here will be so severe that special acknowledgment is given to those who patiently endure the extreme pressures and unique challenges of this unprecedented window of time. This verse states that a special blessing will be pronounced upon God's faithful people **at the end** of the 1335 days. They are awarded this blessing as a result of enduring the "time of trouble" spoken of in Daniel 12. "... And there will be a time of distress such as never occurred since there was a nation until that time; but at that time your people, everyone who is found written in the Book [of Life], will be rescued" (Daniel 12:1, AMP).
2. Is day 1335 calling attention to God's faithful people who will still be alive when Jesus comes again? If not, then what else would it be referring to? Scripture describes the Second Coming of Christ as "the blessed hope" (Titus 2:13). Is it just a coincidence that God again reminded Daniel of the promise of the resurrection day in the very next verse, immediately following the profound blessing pronounced upon God's waiting people in Daniel 12:12? God said to Daniel, "you will arise to your inheritance at the end of the days" (Daniel 12:13). At the end of which days? At the end of the 1335 days, just specified in the previous verse. Daniel 12:13 re-emphasizes the resurrection theme spoken of at the beginning of the chapter (12:2, 3). Why would an emphatic blessing be

pronounced upon those who endure such hardship during “the time of the end” if this time period ended in the 18th or 19th centuries, as the historicist interpretation suggests? Without downplaying the significance of many centuries of papal persecution toward God’s faithful people during the Dark Ages, what do the 18th or 19th centuries have to do with the final crisis spoken of in Daniel 12? What *exactly* was the emphatic blessing that God’s people joyfully received anytime around that era, or any other time before then? Whatever the blessing that God’s people were promised to receive in Daniel 12:12, the text says that it comes **at the end** of the 1335 days, **not long before** the “time of trouble” even begins. The taking away of the “continual” or “regular” will signal to God’s faithful people that the countdown of the 1260, 1290 and 1335 day time periods have begun. That signal will indicate to God’s people how long they will have to endure hardship until the deliverance of “the blessed hope” of the Second Coming of Christ! After describing in detail the extraordinary events of the impending “time of trouble”, Daniel stated emphatically: “How blessed [happy, fortunate, spiritually prosperous] and beloved is he who waits expectantly [enduring without wavering for the period of tribulation] and comes to the 1,335 days!” Daniel 12:12. How could anyone suggest that this time period has already been fulfilled at **any time** in the past? This language perfectly describes the intense relief and overwhelming joy that God’s people will experience at the Second Coming of Christ, **not** the close of a prophetic time period which was apparently fulfilled centuries ago that hardly anyone in the world even knows about!

3. The presentation or uniting of the bride (the church) to Christ (the Groom) takes place at the Second Coming of Christ. The apostle Paul wrote: “...I have promised you to one husband, to present you as a pure virgin to Christ” (2 Corinthians 11:2, AMP). Consider this: Is the most significant wedding **of all time** (between Christ and His bride) going to take place **just whenever** it happens? Is the bride of Christ just going to wait indefinitely to be united with Christ without any idea of when it will happen? Doesn’t a bride and groom look forward to being united on their special day, or does the groom just surprise the bride with whatever day he has chosen and hope she is ready? No, of course not! Their special day is set and both look forward to it with great anticipation! Within the setting of Daniel 12, the Groom has already chosen the day He will unite with His bride and she will be informed of the timing of that day when she sees God’s “regular” or “continual” taken away by the papacy and world leaders. The taking away of God’s “regular” or “continual” will be the announcement to the bride as to when she will be united with her Groom. Knowing exactly when she will be united with her Groom will help support her through the difficult journey ahead as she counts down the days until her deliverance. The close of the 1335 days is the day of deliverance of God’s people (Daniel 12:12; 1 Thessalonians 4:15-18). What other profound blessing could the close of the 1335 days be? Certainly **nothing** before the final “time of trouble” even begins!

4. So, if the blessing of Daniel 12:12 **is** the Second Coming of Christ itself, this raises an important question regarding two statements that Jesus made about the **timing** of His return, which are addressed below.
- a. **"36** But of that [exact] day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son [in His humanity], but the Father alone" (Matthew 24:36, AMP). Consider these words very carefully. Jesus said **2000 years ago** that **only** His Father knew the day and hour of the Second Coming of Christ. Jesus **did not say** that no one else would **ever** know, but simply that no one else knew in the first century A.D. It appears that most Christians have not noticed this important detail or quickly dismiss what Jesus actually said because it doesn't harmonize with their long-established belief. They continue to understand this verse as though it says: **"36** But of that day and hour **no one will ever know**, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone." Certainly, that's **not** the meaning of this verse, even though many Christians will likely continue to insist that it is, regardless of what Jesus actually said. Unfortunately, many seem far more concerned about defending their long-established beliefs than they are harmonizing with what the Bible actually says, even while claiming that the Bible is their final authority! This is nothing new. However, such an approach to reading Scripture will inevitably result in naturally siding with the beast and his image during the final crisis because the showdown will revolve around what the Bible actually says rather than what people assume it says. This is no small matter. Whichever approach people take will eventually determine their eternal destiny!
5. The second statement that Jesus made about the **timing** of His return which many have misunderstood is found in Acts chapter 1 and is cited below...

"6 Therefore, when they had come together, they asked Him, saying, "Lord, will You at this time restore the kingdom to Israel?" **7** And He said to them, "It is not for you to know times or seasons which the Father has put in His own authority. **8** But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth" (Acts 1:6-8). So, in light of the significance of this study, let's examine this passage carefully as well... Again, **2000 years ago**, Jesus told His

disciples that they were not to concern themselves about **when** His Kingdom would be established. He directed them to be focused on their biggest assignment ever - preparation for the Day of Pentecost which is recorded in the very next chapter in Acts 2. No doubt that was because the timing of the coming Kingdom would have become a huge distraction if Jesus had told them it was going to be another 2000 years before that great event! In contrast, when addressing believers who would live **near the end of world history**, Jesus said: **“32** Now learn this parable from the fig tree: When its branch has already become tender and puts forth leaves, you know that summer *is* near. **33** So you also, when you see all these things, know that it is near—at the doors! **34** Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all these things take place. **35** Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away” (Matthew 24:32-35). Notice that this is **very different** instruction from what Jesus told His disciples in the first century. While it was not for His disciples to “know the times and the seasons” in the first century, believers near the end of world history have a responsibility to remain focused on the nearness of the coming Kingdom! Jesus made it clear that we *are* to continue monitoring current events closely if we are to be ready for the Second Coming of Christ. The context of these statements is vital.

This section addresses the 1335 days of Daniel 12:12 and based on the evidence of Scripture, the close of the 1335 days is when the **“blessed hope”** will finally be realized. Consider this intriguing fact: Jesus compared the last days of earth’s history to “the days of Noah” (Matthew 24:37). Therefore, it would be wise for us to understand as much as possible about the events surrounding the flood, especially in light of this study. **Question:** Is there any indication that God revealed the *exact timing* of the great flood to Noah before it happened or did it take the believers by surprise, much like what most Christians believe regarding the timing of the Second Coming of Christ? The Genesis account answers this question very definitively and is cited below.

“1 Then the LORD said to Noah, “Come into the ark, you and all your household, because I have seen *that you are* righteous before Me in this generation. **2** You shall take with you seven each of every clean animal, a male and his female; two each of animals that *are* unclean, a male and his female; **3** also seven each of birds of the air, male and female, to keep the species alive on the face of all the earth. **4** For after seven more days I will cause it to rain on the earth forty days and forty nights, and I will destroy from the face of the earth all living things that I have made.” **5** And Noah did according to all that the LORD commanded him. **6** Noah was six hundred years old when the floodwaters were on the earth. **7** So Noah,

with his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives, went into the ark because of the waters of the flood. **8** Of clean animals, of animals that are unclean, of birds, and of everything that creeps on the earth, **9** two by two they went into the ark to Noah, male and female, as God had commanded Noah. **10** And it came to pass after seven days that the waters of the flood were on the earth" (Genesis 7:1-10).

There are significant milestones in the flood account that are easy to overlook if we fail to pay attention to the details. So, let's examine that event carefully as I believe it has important insights which are relevant to milestones leading up to the Second Coming of Christ and beyond.

Main Relevant Points of Genesis 7.

- a. After building the Ark, one day God called Noah and his family to enter the Ark to prepare to weather the coming storm (7:1). It was then that Noah was instructed to receive the animals on board the Ark, which he did (7:2, 3, 5).
- b. God then revealed to Noah exactly which **day** the long-anticipated event would take place. "For after seven more days I will cause it to rain on the earth forty days and forty nights, and I will destroy from the face of the earth all living things that I have made" (7:4).
- c. All of the righteous people who were alive at that time entered the Ark (Noah and his family). "**15** And they [the animals] went into the Ark to Noah, two by two, of all flesh in which is the breath of life. **16** So those that entered, male and female of all flesh, went in as God had commanded him; and the LORD shut him in" (Genesis 7:15, 16). Everyone else chose to remain outside the Ark until it was too late to enter. "...**and the LORD shut him in**" (7:16). The closing of the door of the Ark visibly marked the close of human probation for everyone alive. From that point on, only Noah and his family would be saved and everyone on the Ark knew it (7:1, 4, 7, 10).

Now we've seen that God revealed to Noah and His family the exact timing of four pivotal events. Number **1**. The very **day** that the final chapter of earth's history would begin. This was the day that God told Noah to enter the Ark. Number **2**. The very **day** of the close of human probation. This was when God shut the door to the Ark. Number **3**. The very **day** that the great flood would begin. God told Noah: "For after seven more days I will cause it to rain on the earth." And Number **4**. The very **day** that the great flood would end. God told Noah that the rain would continue for exactly forty days and forty nights. Now, fast-forward from Noah's day to our day. Why would God not eventually do the same for His faithful people now as He did for those who were preparing for the end of the world in the days of Noah? This precedent has already been set just before the world was destroyed the first time by a flood. Why then would God not reveal these four corresponding milestones again just before the world is destroyed the second time by fire?

I believe that the same four milestones will be revealed to God's faithful people again, just before the final crisis begins. They are: Number **1**. The very **day** that the final chapter of earth's history will begin. The enforcement of Sunday observance will be the signal to God's people that the countdown to the Second Coming of Christ has begun. See Daniel 12:12. Number **2**. The timing of the close of human probation, which may correspond to the setting up of the Abomination of Desolation. See Daniel 12:11. Number **3**. The timing of the Second Coming of Christ, day 1335. See Daniel 12:12. And Number **4**. The timing of the end of the 1000 year period, which begins 1000 years after the day of the Second Coming of Christ. See Revelation 20:7-9. God revealed all four pivotal milestones relating to Noah's circumstances at the time of **their** impending crisis. Again, why would God not reveal to His faithful people these same corresponding events just before **our** impending crisis? The only two objections to this question are: Number **1**. A statement regarding the Second Coming of Christ, credited to Jesus that He **did not** actually make; and Number **2**. Instruction from Jesus to the apostles which applied to **their** circumstances in the first century, but clearly **does not** apply to believers at the end of time! If God chooses to reveal the exact **day** of the close of human probation, it may be during one of the following four time periods: Number **1**. At the close of the 1260 days; Number **2**. At the close of the 1290 days; Number **3**. The end-time parallel of the "time of Jacob's trouble." Or, Number **4**. At some other significant event yet to be revealed. Notice that the close of probation, however, could **not** come at the close of the 1335 days because everyone's reward is already **with** Christ when He comes again. See Revelation 22:11, 12.

I maintain that the close of the 1290 days is the time of Satan's impersonation of Christ and by that time the global population will have heard the Three Angels' Messages for at least 1260 days. If they have not accepted God's last message of mercy within 1260 days, that **may** mark the close of probation. However, I believe that the close of probation is **more likely** to be at the close of the **1290 days**. Second Thessalonians chapter 2, cited below has special significance for this discussion and supports what I believe to be the most likely time for this pivotal and irreversible event. The apostle Paul wrote:

"The coming of the *lawless one* is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie, that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness." 2 Thessalonians 2:9-12.

The above passage strongly suggests that there will be a specific time when probation will close for everyone who does "not receive the love of the truth, that they should be saved". This final rejection of God's truth will take place **after** people have rejected God's "present

truth" of the Three Angels' Messages during the final showdown. Notice that the text does **not** say that they should believe "**many lies.**" It says: that they should believe "**the lie.**" This statement clearly indicates that there is **one big lie** coming to everyone who does not "receive the love of the truth" during the final crisis. Consider this penetrating question: What big "**lie**" is coming upon all those who do not "receive the love of the truth"? What else would it be other than the big "**lie**" of when Satan impersonates Christ? The setting of this entire passage is the end of time, when "the lawless one" or "the man of sin" finally "sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God." See 2 Thessalonians 2:4. What else would this be referring to other than the impersonation of Christ by Satan, just before Jesus returns? By rejecting God's truth, the world will be given over to worshiping Satan himself when he impersonates Christ near the very end of time. Satan receiving worship as though he is Christ, from much of the world's population would be so offensive to God that it would be an abomination that would cause the desolation of everyone who has rejected truth in favor of "**the lie**". They will be self-deluded by choice and receive **the lie** that they have chosen. In light of all this, I would suggest that the close of the 1290 days may mark the close of probation for everyone at that time. This may also correspond to the "time of Jacob's trouble" for God's people. This would be when they will "wrestle with God" regarding their past sins and struggle to accept that God has fully forgiven and cleansed them of **all their sins**. At that point, God's people will be fully prepared for Jesus to come and will be united with Christ on their day of deliverance, day 1335. Regarding the time of Jacob's trouble, see Genesis 32 and Jeremiah 30:5-7 for insight on what God's people will experience just before Jesus returns.

God has promised that more light and truth will come, but **only** to those who study the Books of Daniel and Revelation regarding events to take place at the end of time. See Daniel 12:4; Revelation 1:1-3. Everyone else will either remain unaware of what God is revealing in these prophecies or will object to further insight due to their personal biases or long-established beliefs based on what their church fathers have written. The time periods of the 1260, 1290 and 1335 are all placed within the context of "the time of trouble such as never was" and will be fulfilled during the final "time of the end" outlined in Daniel 12:1-13. Therefore, each of these time periods have significant meaning for the "time of trouble" and are intended to be understood by God's people. Any attempt to place these three time periods **before** the final crisis even begins is completely out of context and irrelevant to the entire passage.

SUNDAY Observance Mandates will Trigger 3 Time Periods Simultaneously:

All of the 1260, 1290 and 1335 day prophecies **will begin simultaneously**, when the papacy and world leaders take away the Sabbath by mandating Sunday observance in its place. This major development will trigger earth's final scenario which will unfold as follows:

1260 Days.

- 1260 days of persecution of God's commandment-keeping people will begin when the Sabbath is "taken away" by Sunday observance mandates. See Daniel 12:7; Revelation

13:5; Revelation 13:16, 17; Revelation 17:6; Revelation 14:12. **Then** the global showdown between Revelation 13 and 14 will begin in earnest! God will confront the beast and his image through His people **loudly** proclaiming the three angels' messages of Revelation 14:6-12.

1290 Days.

1290 days **after** the Sabbath is "taken away" by Sunday observance mandates, Satan will masquerade as Jesus Christ all around the world, especially in Jerusalem. See 2 Thessalonians 2:1-12; Daniel 12:11. Satan's impersonation of Christ during the time of trouble will perfectly match the description of Jesus in Revelation 1:12-18. This will be the most spectacular event ever witnessed by anyone and will hijack **all** the human senses, eclipsing everyone's critical thinking processes!

1335 Days.

1335 days **after** the Sabbath is "taken away" by Sunday observance mandates, Jesus Christ will make "the blessed hope" of His Second Coming a living reality! At the end of the 1335 days, Jesus will return in the clouds of heaven with all His holy angels to rescue His faithful, waiting people. See Daniel 12:1-3, 12; Titus 2:13; 1 Thessalonians 4:15-18; 1 Corinthians 15:51-55; Matthew 24:21-31. God's people will begin counting the 1335 days from the time that the seventh-day Sabbath is taken away through Sunday legislation, until the very day they are united with the Groom at the Second Coming of Christ! Knowing the end of the 1335 days will indicate to God's people how long they'll have to endure hardship until Jesus comes again to claim them as His bride.

In summary, this chapter examines **three important milestones** in the Books of Daniel and Revelation which are especially relevant during the final crisis. Some of the ideas that were presented here are likely new or different from the way they have been understood before. This is especially true for those who are locked into a historicist view of **all** time prophecy in the Bible. However, we must simply allow these passages to say what they say, without letting any preconceived ideas govern how they should be interpreted. Any objections to the content of this chapter must be accompanied by Bible evidence rather than simply appealing to conventional thinking or what the church fathers have written on this topic.

The three milestones examined in this chapter are the **1260, 1290 and 1335** day prophecies of Daniel 12. Each of these three time periods should be understood as being *future literal days* which will **all begin simultaneously** when the Sabbath is "taken away" through the legislation of Sunday observance. God told the prophet Daniel that there would be a flood of light coming regarding the Books of Daniel and Revelation, etc. This increased light was foretold to take place just before and/or during the "time of the end" and **not** centuries

before that time period even begins (Daniel 12:4). Understanding these three time periods will guide God's people and encourage them along the most challenging leg of their faith journey.

Unlike all the other chapters in this book, my feet are *not* set in stone regarding all of the thoughts presented here in chapter 10. I've made an honest attempt to address the contents of Daniel 12, just as it is written. I have **not** allowed myself to be bullied by what others have written or said about this challenging passage. I approached it as a learner and, frankly, *I was surprised* with some of the conclusions to which I have come. After studying Daniel 12 and writing this chapter, I discovered that many others have also come to the same conclusions that I have. I *truly believe* that what I have written in this chapter is part of God's ongoing, unfolding revelation, but I'm open to any corrections which may be needed as more light is revealed. Regardless of your personal beliefs around the thoughts presented in this chapter, don't allow your views to distract you from the many vital truths presented in the rest of this book, or from sharing it with others. This chapter is an example of an honest attempt to better understand a prophetic passage which has not been well understood. This book is a summary of God's last messages to the world and will help prepare people for the soon return of Jesus Christ. I close this chapter with a sincere challenge to *everyone* to diligently and objectively study the Books of Daniel and Revelation more deeply. Doing so will provide a better understanding of what will happen during the final crisis and how to prepare for those momentous events. Don't be satisfied with what others have written or said regarding Daniel 12 as there is much more we need to know that is yet to be revealed! Again, Daniel 12:4 states:

"4 But as for you, Daniel, conceal these words and seal up the scroll until the end of time. Many will go back and forth *and* search anxiously [through the scroll], and knowledge [of the purpose of God as revealed by His prophets] will [greatly] increase" (Daniel 12:4, AMP).



"Your word is a lamp to my feet and a light to my path" (Psalm 119:105).

Conclusion

We're living in unprecedented times! Nothing has hijacked the world's attention like the events that opened 2020 and continue to unfold daily. The global population appeared to have entered a state of mass psychosis driven by fear and has never fully recovered. By now it's obvious that it was all by design, not by fate as many were led to believe. The ebb and flow of fear based messaging continues to drive decision making and too often eclipses common sense and quiets the conscience. Like it or not, the Great Reset is now inevitable and will be forced upon the global population suddenly, even though we're being told repeatedly that it's coming. This is a complex, multifaceted process which will continue to tighten like a noose around the neck of the global, unsuspecting community.

Many are not aware that the Bible is a historically accurate and reliable roadmap of the past, present and future. It contains a multitude of examples of God's interaction with His creation and His direct intervention in the affairs of humanity. The Bible predicted the rise and fall of nations from ancient Babylon to our day. It contains much vital information about our current circumstances and is like a GPS to guide us safely through these troublesome times. Review chapters 1 and 2 for details.

Unlike it is now, our world was once a place of perfect peace and tranquility. There was no sickness, suffering, tears or death. All nature lived in harmony and every day was filled with peace, health and happiness. Suffering and death were unwelcome visitors to our planet and were introduced by Satan, God's enemy. It was Satan who tainted God's perfect creation and plunged our world into chaos by alienating us from our Creator. God is **not** responsible for any of the evil in our world! It was Satan who is alone responsible for every form of evil since he introduced it into our world near the beginning of earth's history. However, all this will soon come to an end and the original state of God's perfect creation will finally be fully restored. See chapter 3 for details.

Agenda 2030 is hiding in plain sight! Whether we like it or not, this carefully crafted agenda is being forced on the world population by unelected, globalist elites. COVID-19 was **not** a random virus that took the world by surprise as they and their puppet politicians would have us believe. Far from it! COVID-19 was the premeditated catalyst to force monumental changes to virtually every aspect of life as we know it. The Great Reset will be the context in which God's last "present truth" message will be given. That "present truth" message is summarized by the three angels' messages of Revelation 14:6-12. See chapter 4 for details.

The Great Reset will suddenly and abruptly come to an end at the Second Coming of Jesus to our world. Just as surely as Jesus came to our world the first time some 2000 years ago, He will come again to complete the work of redemption. Understanding exactly how Jesus will return is vital and will shield us from being deceived by the many counterfeits that He predicted would abound. The Second Coming of Christ will introduce the long-awaited 1000 year period spoken of in Revelation 20. See chapter 5 for details.

The subject of the nation of Israel as God's chosen people is a topic that is surrounded by a great deal of misunderstanding. If one is shaping his views based on the false-narrative propaganda reports happily provided by mainstream news media, combined with the derailed theological beliefs of modern Protestantism, he doesn't stand a chance of understanding this topic through the microscopic lens of the New Testament. The crucifixion of Christ marked a permanent end to Israel as God's chosen, favored people. The Christian Church became God's *new* Israel at the death of Jesus and God's "present truth" message to the world in these last days is found in Revelation 14:6-12. See chapter 6 of this book for details.

Many people assume falsely that they will automatically migrate from this life to the next one simply by dying. This is the cunning work of Satan who has groomed the world to embrace this false sense of security and thereby rob the masses of their eternal inheritance due to their ignorance. It was Satan himself who first introduced this erroneous idea in the very beginning of earth's history. Unfortunately, much of the world is unknowingly counting on Satan's lie regarding death and as a result are going into their graves with false expectations! God has provided only **one** way to transition from this life to the next one and that is through the life, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ. See chapter 7 for details.

The subject of life beyond the grave has been a topic of keen interest almost since the dawn of time. Perhaps now more than ever people seem to be obsessed with the paranormal, ghosts, spirits, extraterrestrials, near-death experiences, UFOs, the occult and communication with the dead. The fascination with these many forms of spiritualism has greatly intensified in recent decades, but especially in the past few years. Society has become obsessed with this phenomenon and has now become commonplace, even in children's movies and programs. This is a very dangerous development and understanding this topic is vital! See chapter 8 for details.

God has a very clear and decisive message for the present global population which is found in Revelation 14:6-12. We're right to assume that God would already have a specific plan in mind for His faithful people *before* the final crisis begins. We need to understand *where* God is leading His people when they escape the doom that awaits fallen Babylon and her harlot daughters. Knowing this is part of His plan to guide His people on the final leg of their faith journey. See chapter 9 for details.

God told the prophet Daniel that his Book would be **sealed until** God's people would need to understand its contents for guidance at "the end of time." Now that we have recently entered into that final time period, believers should be making determined efforts to better understand the vital messages contained in the prophetic Books of Daniel and Revelation (Daniel 12:4; Revelation 1:1-3). Understanding the messages contained in these two Books is critical to being prepared for this impending crisis and being on the right side of both history and destiny. See chapter 10 for details.

Appendix 1: Additional Notes Re: Chapter 4

As you read through this section, keep in mind that Sunday sacredness came from Pagan Rome and then later through the Roman Catholic Church in the fourth and fifth centuries A.D. This was hundreds of years **after** Jesus and the apostles were gone. As we discovered in chapter 4, Sunday observance does **not** come from the Bible, it comes from the Roman Church as their leaders admit. This section will examine the subject of the Sabbath and Sunday in more detail. There are at least 4 ways we can know for sure that the Sabbath *is indeed* Saturday, not Sunday.

- 1. The Bible.** The Bible states clearly that Jesus was crucified on the “preparation day” which is Friday (Luke 23:54), that His followers rested the next day according to the Sabbath commandment (Luke 23:55, 56), and that Jesus was resurrected from the dead on Sunday, the first day of the week (Luke 24:1; Mark 16:9). Most Christians accept that Jesus died on Friday, rested in the tomb on the seventh-day Sabbath and then rose from the dead on Sunday, the first day of the week. Both the Old and New Testaments consistently support the validity and obligation of the Ten Commandments upon all humanity. This includes the seventh-day Sabbath, which is in the heart of the law of God. See Exodus 20:1-17; Ecclesiastes 12:13, 14; Revelation 14:12; Revelation 12:17; Revelation 22:10-15; Luke 4:16; Mark 2:27, 28; James 2:8-12; James 1:22-25; Romans 3:20, 31; Romans 7:7, 12; Matthew 5:17-28; 1 John 2:3-6; Hebrews 8:10; Hebrews 4:9-11; 2 Corinthians 3:2, 3.
- 2. Astronomy.** World astronomers recognize the fact that the weekly cycle as we know it has never changed. The Royal Naval Observatory in the U.S. and the Royal Greenwich Observatory in England acknowledge the constant weekly cycle.
- 3. Language.** In more than 140 languages, the word for the seventh-day (Saturday) is the word “Sabbath”.
- 4. History.** The Jewish people have always maintained an accurate record of the seventh-day Sabbath (Saturday) throughout the centuries as they do to this day. They did so because it was one of God’s Ten Commandments, written by God’s finger on stone (Exodus 24:12; Exodus 31:18).

So then, with such strong evidence presenting a clear, consistent position on the seventh-day Sabbath, why do many Christians believe that Sunday is the Lord’s Day of the New Testament? In this section, we’ll examine the main reasons often given to support Sunday observance.

1. Many Christians believe that the disciples met together on the first day of the week for regular Sunday worship services. This belief is based on three Bible verses which are addressed below.

a. **The first verse is Acts 20:7...** "Now on the first *day* of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul, ready to depart the next day, spoke to them and continued his message until midnight."

i. This gathering did **not** take place on a Sunday night as many Christians assume. This meeting was actually held on a Saturday night and the meeting went until midnight. Consistently throughout the Bible, the evening is the *first* part of the day and the morning is the *second* part of the day. "So the evening and the morning was the first day" (Genesis 1:5). Notice that all six days of creation follow the very same pattern (Genesis 1:8, 13, 19, 23, 31). This is an example of why we need the Bible to guide and inform our conclusions rather than assume the Bible supports any long-established traditions. The Good News Translation below conveys the true interpretation of Acts 20:7.

1. "7 On Saturday evening we gathered together for the fellowship meal. Paul spoke to the people and kept on speaking until midnight, since he was going to leave the next day" (Acts 20:7, GNT).

2. This was a Saturday night meeting and Paul was planning to leave the next day (Sunday) on a long trip. He was not gathered together with other believers for a Sunday worship service as many Christians assume. Paul was traveling on Sunday, not participating in a worship service and many Christian pastors are aware of that!

b. **The second verse is John 20:19...** "On the evening of that first day of the week, when the disciples were together, with the doors locked for fear of the Jewish leaders, Jesus came and stood among them and said, "Peace be with you!" (John 20:19, NIV).

i. The disciples were indeed gathered together on the first day of the week but nowhere in this text does it say that it was for a worship service on Sunday to celebrate the resurrection of Jesus. That would be an assumption without any evidence to support it. The only reason we're given for the disciples being gathered together "with the doors locked" was because of their "fear of the Jewish leaders." Jesus had been crucified only two days

before and with their Messiah gone the disciples were afraid they would be pursued by the Jewish leaders. Would the disciples have “the doors locked” if they were having a Sunday worship service to celebrate the resurrection? Although the disciples had just been told by Mary Magdalene that Jesus had appeared to her and told her to go and tell the disciples that He had risen, they still weren’t sure it was true until Jesus Himself appeared to them in the room where they had barricaded themselves. To say that this was a Sunday worship service to celebrate the resurrection is beyond ridiculous! The disciples were hiding out in secret “with the doors locked for fear of the Jewish leaders” in hopes to save themselves from being killed by them.

- c. **The third passage is 1 Corinthians 16:1-3...** “Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given orders to the churches of Galatia, so you must do also: **2** On the first *day* of the week let each one of you lay something aside, storing up as he may prosper, that there be no collections when I come. **3** And when I come, whomever you approve by *your* letters I will send to bear your gift to Jerusalem” (1 Corinthians 16:1-3).
 - i. This passage is **not** talking about offerings being collected at Sunday worship services as many Christians assume. This was a special offering being set aside for the believers who were really struggling financially in Jerusalem. Paul spoke much about giving to those in need (2 Corinthians chapters 8 and 9; Romans 15:25-28, etc.).
 - ii. Paul instructed the Corinthian believers to set aside whatever they could afford and have the accumulated offering ready before he arrived in town. That way, no time would be wasted in taking up a collection upon his arrival because Paul was in a hurry to make the long journey to Jerusalem to share the offering with the needy believers there. This was a special offering to help fellow believers in need, not a collection at a Sunday worship service.
2. Many Christians assume that the “**Lord’s Day**” in Revelation 1:10 is a reference to Sunday observance.
- a. “I was in the Spirit on the Lord’s Day, and I heard behind me a loud voice, as of a trumpet...” (Revelation 1:10).
 - i. This verse does **not** say that Sunday is the Lord’s Day. Many Christians assume this is a reference to Sunday observance simply because that’s how people have understood it for many generations. **Nowhere** does the Bible

say that Sunday is the Lord's Day. No doubt, the Lord does have a day, but the only day that the Bible says is the Lord's Day is the seventh-day Sabbath.

- b. "27 And He [Jesus] said to them, "The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath. 28 Therefore the Son of Man is also Lord of the Sabbath" (Mark 2:27, 28). Jesus is Lord, and His day is the seventh-day Sabbath.
 - c. "1 Thus the heavens and the earth, and all the host of them, were finished. 2 And on the seventh day God ended His work which He had done, and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had done. 3 Then God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because in it He rested from all His work which God had created and made" (Genesis 2:1-3).
 - d. "8 Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. 9 Six days you shall labor and do all your work, 10 but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD your God. *In it* you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger who *is* within your gates. 11 For *in* six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that *is* in them, and rested the seventh day. Therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it" (Exodus 20:8-11).
 - e. These passages clearly indicate that the seventh-day Sabbath is the Lord's Day. There is nothing sacred about Sunday at all. It is simply another work day.
3. Many Christians often say they keep Sunday ***in honor of the resurrection*** of Jesus. While it's true that Jesus rose on Sunday, nowhere in the Bible does it say that the day of rest was then transferred from the seventh-day Sabbath (Saturday) to the first day of the week (Sunday). The seventh day was established as the day of rest at the creation of the world (Genesis 2:1-3). Just like the Lord's Supper is a symbol of Jesus' death (1 Corinthians 11:23-26), ***baptism*** is the symbol of His resurrection (Romans 6:1-6), ***not Sunday worship***. Sunday observance was adopted into Christianity from Pagan Rome's practice of "*sun worship*" and has nothing to do with the resurrection of Christ! Sunday observance within Christianity came through the authority of the Catholic Church, ***not from the Bible***. Review chapter 4, pages 47, 69-70, for historical quotations regarding the transition from Pagan Rome to Papal Rome and the substitution of Sunday observance in place of the seventh-day Sabbath.

4. Some Christians say that keeping the seventh-day Sabbath is **a sign of legalism** (trying to work your way to heaven based on your own merits). First, it's important to notice that the *legalism* argument is not used against the keeping of any of the other **nine** commandments, just the command regarding the Sabbath. This is a glaring inconsistency! Why would only one of the commandments be considered legalistic but the other nine are not? Rather than the Sabbath being a sign of legalism, the way the Sabbath is positioned in Scripture proves that just the opposite is true. God first gave the Ten Commandments in Exodus 20 and then repeated them in Deuteronomy 5. In Deuteronomy 5:12-15, the Sabbath is described as a constant reminder that **God** is the one who saved His people from slavery. The Sabbath would forever remind His people that they must rely upon God to save them and that they cannot save themselves. The Sabbath is an ongoing emphasis on God's saving grace.
 - a. **"15** And remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and the LORD your God brought you out from there by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm; therefore the LORD your God commanded you to keep the Sabbath day" (Deuteronomy 5:15).
 - b. Rather than the Sabbath being a legalistic practice, it's a weekly reminder of the fact that God is the one who saves His people.
 - c. The Sabbath was given in the beginning as a memorial of creation in a perfect world. The Bible says that God had finished creating the earth in six days and that He "blessed the seventh day and sanctified it [made it holy]" (Genesis 2:1-3).
5. Many Christians use Colossians 2:13-17, cited below to say that the Ten Commandments were "nailed to the cross" (canceled) and are therefore no longer binding upon people today. This passage is also used to say that we should not judge each other regarding any particular day of rest, but rather, simply allow everyone to choose whichever day they wish to observe. Just before we examine this passage written by the apostle Paul, let's consider something important and insightful from the apostle Peter about Paul's writings in general.
 - a. **"13** Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth in which righteousness dwells. **14** Therefore, beloved, looking forward to these things, be diligent to be found by Him in peace, without spot and blameless; **15** and consider *that* the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation—as also our beloved brother Paul, according to the wisdom given to him, has written to you, **16** as also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to understand, which untaught and unstable *people* twist to their own destruction, as *they do*

also the rest of the Scriptures. **17** You therefore, beloved, since you know *this* beforehand, beware lest you also fall from your own steadfastness, being led away with the error of the wicked" (2 Peter 3:13-17).

- i. Peter's counsel is clear. When reading Paul's writings we need to carefully examine what he has written to be sure we understand what he meant by what he wrote. Peter was wise to pass on this warning because this is a life and death matter! Oftentimes when people misunderstand New Testament teachings it's usually when they're reading Paul's writings, just as Peter had said. Now, back to Colossians 2:13-17 which is cited below.
- b. "**11** In Him you were also circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, by putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ, **12** buried with Him in baptism, in which you also were raised with *Him* through faith in the working of God, who raised Him from the dead. **13** And you, being dead in your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He has made alive together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses, **14** having wiped out the handwriting of requirements that was against us, which was contrary to us. And He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross. **15** Having disarmed principalities and powers, He made a public spectacle of them, triumphing over them in it. **16** So let no one judge you in food or in drink, or regarding a festival or a new moon or sabbaths, **17** which are a shadow of things to come, but the substance is of Christ" (Colossians 2:11-17).
- i. We'll explore the belief that the Ten Commandments were nailed to the cross (canceled) and are therefore no longer binding upon people today. This objection has already been addressed in chapter 4 of this book, but will be examined more thoroughly here through a careful consideration of Colossians 2 as well as basic common sense.
 1. Firstly, the common sense factor... Either **all** of the Ten Commandments are still binding on people today or **none** of them are, it's just that simple. If it's true that the Ten Commandments were "nailed to the cross" then **all** of the Ten Commandments were nailed to the cross, not just one of them. The whole matter becomes confusing when people pick and choose which of the Ten Commandments they think are important and which ones they think are not important. Unfortunately, much of the Christian world has chosen to pick and choose which commandments seem relevant to them and discard whatever doesn't seem important. By taking the

position that the Ten Commandments were nailed to the cross they're actually promoting that killing, adultery, stealing, lying, etc., became acceptable through the death of Jesus. However, here's the glaring inconsistency: these Christians don't really believe that the Ten Commandments are no longer binding upon all people. It's only the Sabbath commandment that they take exception to. Most Christians have no problem with the other nine. The Sabbath is the only one of the Ten Commandments that most Christians have decided isn't relevant and the only way they can get around keeping it is to promote the idea that the Ten Commandments were nailed to the cross. This is a good example of what the "wine" of Babylon does. It makes people spiritually intoxicated to the point where they don't realize that what they're saying isn't making sense, even though it's obvious to objective listeners that they're mixing up their speech. Saying that the Ten Commandments were nailed to the cross is inconsistent and void of common sense! It's a desperate attempt to avoid Sabbath observance, plain and simple. If you're still not convinced regarding the continuity of the law of God in the New Testament era, then tell your spouse how grateful you are for the death of Christ because now lying, adultery and murder are now perfectly acceptable! Carefully observe your spouse's response and that will tell you whether or not the Ten Commandments are still relevant today... Again, either **all** of the commandments were nailed to the cross or **none** of them were. For these reasons, the Sabbath commandment is as valid today as all the other nine as the following passage indicates.

a. **"10** For whoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one *point*, he is guilty of all. **11** For He who said, "Do not commit adultery," also said, "Do not murder." Now if you do not commit adultery, but you do murder, you have become a transgressor of the law. **12** So speak and so do as those who will be judged by the law of liberty" (James 2:10-12).

c. Now back to Colossians 2:11-17. Since we've already established that the apostle Paul **wasn't** promoting the idea that the Ten Commandments were canceled by the death of Jesus, what was he talking about in this passage? Unfortunately, many Christians make the mistake of dismissing the seventh-day Sabbath because of these verses. Their reasoning is that no one should judge anyone else regarding

a particular day of rest and that everyone should feel free to choose whichever day works best for them. It's interesting to note that they virtually *always* default to Sunday as their alternative choice and thereby give their allegiance to the beast and his image (Revelation 13:16, 17; Revelation 14:9, 10, 12).

- i. Firstly, it's clear that the commandment regarding the seventh-day Sabbath **doesn't** instruct anyone to choose whichever day works best for them. See Exodus 20:8-11. The fourth commandment states that the *seventh-day* is the **only** day out of seven that God has blessed and sanctified at creation for all humanity (Genesis 2:1-3). All the other six are common work days without God's special blessing or sanctification. Jesus, our example, kept the Sabbath (Luke 4:16; Mark 2:27, 28). The apostle Paul continued to observe the Sabbath long after the resurrection of Jesus, as he had always done (Acts 17:2; Acts 13:42-44). The Sabbath will be kept in the afterlife forever (Isaiah 66:22, 23). Why would God change His day of rest from Sabbath to Sunday *only* between the time of Jesus' resurrection and His Second Coming? Does it make any sense that the Sabbath was kept throughout Old Testament times, then apparently changed to Sunday after the resurrection, only to be forever changed back to the Sabbath again after the earth is restored to its original state of perfection? That makes no sense whatsoever! See Isaiah 66:22, 23. The Sabbath has always been God's chosen day of rest. Sunday observance is the institution of the Roman Catholic Church as they freely admit and is **not** supported by Scripture.
- ii. The central message of Colossians 2 is that Christ has removed the eternal death sentence from believers, forgives us our trespasses and makes us alive through His death and resurrection. The two verses that clarify the main issue at hand are 2:16, 17... **"16** So let no one judge you in food or in drink, or regarding a festival or a new moon or sabbaths, **17** which are a shadow of things to come, but the substance is of Christ" (Colossians 2:16, 17).
 1. The Jews had certain foods, drinks, festivals, new moons and special "sabbaths" that all pointed forward to the eventual death of the Messiah of the world. They were all "a shadow of things to come" and are described in Leviticus 23:5-39 in detail. The various "sabbaths" referred to in these verses are **not** the same as the seventh-day Sabbath which was instituted in a perfect world at creation and later repeated within the Ten Commandments (Genesis 2:1-3; Exodus 20:8-11). The weekly Sabbath was a memorial of creation and was not given as "a shadow of things to come". There

were other sabbath rest days which were given to the Israelites to observe as “a shadow of things to come.” The “substance” or “the reality, however, is found in Christ” (Colossians 2:17, NIV). In other words, now that Jesus has come there is no longer a need for anything to point forward to His arrival - the One they were looking for finally came into being! The main issue that Paul was addressing in Colossians 2 was that some believers were judging others who disagreed with them on the various topics identified in this passage. Judging others was a common problem which Paul had to address on numerous occasions. To summarize: Through His life, death and resurrection, Jesus gives us a new life, canceling the eternal death sentence that was against us, nailing our **death sentence** to the cross, **not** the Ten Commandments!

6. Many Christians believe the apostle Paul taught that the death of Christ was “the end of the law” according to Romans 10:4, cited below.
- a. “**1** Brethren, my heart’s desire and prayer to God for Israel is that they may be saved. **2** For I bear them witness that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge. **3** For they being ignorant of God’s righteousness, and seeking to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted to the righteousness of God. **4** For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes” (Romans 10:1-4).

Main Points of Romans 10:1-4.

- i. As usual, the context of a Bible verse is critical in order to rightly understand what it means. The Jews in the time of Jesus had a serious misunderstanding of righteousness by faith, which is obtained only through the grace of God. They believed that they achieved righteousness by their own works or merits. This is clearly communicated within the passage itself.
- ii. They had “a zeal for God, but not according to [true] knowledge.”
- iii. They were “ignorant of God’s righteousness, and [were] seeking to establish their own righteousness.”
- iv. As a result, they did not submit “to the righteousness of God.”
- v. To summarize this discussion, Paul said that “Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes.” In other words, no one can attain righteousness on their own merits. It is the grace of God and the righteousness of Christ that everyone needs to be saved. No one is saved by their works, so seeking to establish our own righteousness is futile!

7. Many Christians believe the apostle Paul taught that we should not esteem one day above another.
- a. “**5** One person esteems *one* day above another; another esteems every day *alike*. Let each be fully convinced in his own mind” (Romans 14:5).
- i. Once again, this verse needs to be studied within the context of the larger passage to understand its meaning and is therefore cited below.
- ii. “**1** Receive one who is weak in the faith, *but* not to disputes over doubtful things. **2** For one believes he may eat all things, but he who is weak eats *only* vegetables. **3** Let not him who eats despise him who does not eat, and let not him who does not eat judge him who eats; for God has received him. **4** Who are you to judge another’s servant? To his own master he stands or falls. Indeed, he will be made to stand, for God is able to make him stand. **5** One person esteems *one* day above another; another esteems every day *alike*. Let each be fully convinced in his own mind” (Romans 14:1-5).
- iii. The problem Paul was addressing in this passage had to do with believers having judgmental attitudes toward people holding different views and then having “disputes over doubtful things.” The “doubtful things” Paul was referring to here were subjects which have no definitive answers and are actually unimportant anyway. Do people really believe that Paul, a Sabbath keeper (Acts 13:42-44) was teaching Christians that they can ignore the Sabbath and choose whatever weekly day of worship they like? Of course not! Many of the Jews continued to observe various holy days and engaged in frequent disputes with other believers about keeping them. This passage has nothing to do with the seventh-day Sabbath sanctified at creation and spelled out in the heart of the Ten Commandments.
8. It’s hard not to notice that most of the misunderstandings about the Ten Commandments and the Sabbath in the New Testament come from the writings of the apostle Paul. It seems that many have not heeded the warning from the apostle Peter to be careful about their conclusions when reading Paul’s letters (2 Peter 3:13-17). Correctly understanding Paul’s writings has never been more essential than it is now as we head into earth’s final crisis! Satan’s plan is to cloud the issues and create conflict over the law of God because he knows that our attitude toward God’s law will be the determining factor to decide everyone’s eternal destiny (Revelation 14:12; James 2:10-12; Ecclesiastes 12:13, 14).

9. Not only were the Ten Commandments **not canceled** by the death of Jesus, but the Law of God will become the central point of contention between those who follow Christ and receive God's seal and those who follow the beast and receive his mark. The commandments of God are what will identify God's faithful people in earth's final conflict as outlined in chapter 4 of this book. See also Revelation 14:6-12.

a. "12 Here is the patience of the saints; here *are* those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus" (Revelation 14:12).

10. Being that the seventh-day Sabbath is one of the Ten Commandments, God intends that people everywhere continue to observe it today and benefit from its blessings.

a. "4 Therefore, since a promise remains of entering His rest, let us fear lest any of you seem to have come short of it. 2 For indeed the gospel was preached to us as well as to them; but the word which they heard did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in those who heard it. 3 For we who have believed do enter that rest, as He has said: "So I swore in My wrath, 'They shall not enter My rest,'" although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. 4 For He has spoken in a certain place of the seventh *day* in this way: "And God rested on the seventh day from all His works"; 5 and again in this *place*: "They shall not enter My rest." 6 Since therefore it remains that some *must* enter it, and those to whom it was first preached did not enter because of disobedience, 7 again He designates a certain day, saying in David, "Today," after such a long time, as it has been said: "Today, if you will hear His voice, Do not harden your hearts." 8 For if Joshua had given them rest, then He would not afterward have spoken of another day. 9 There remains therefore a rest for the people of God. 10 For he who has entered His rest has himself also ceased from his works as God *did* from His. 11 Let us therefore be diligent to enter that rest, lest anyone fall according to the same example of disobedience" (Hebrews 4:1-11).

11. Now to some *practical* considerations regarding Sabbath observance in order to experience God's intended blessings on His day of rest. Rather than providing a list of "do's and don'ts", this section contains some general guidelines to help make Sabbath observance a positive experience that strengthens our relationship with God and others.

a. I had a friend say to me recently, "the Sabbath commandment is the easiest of all the Ten Commandments to keep, because God is telling us that we don't have to work." I couldn't agree more! Being that the Sabbath is a day of "rest" we don't have to fulfill all of the regular duties that we're obligated to do on the other six days of the week. Finally, once a week, we can rest from many of the things that

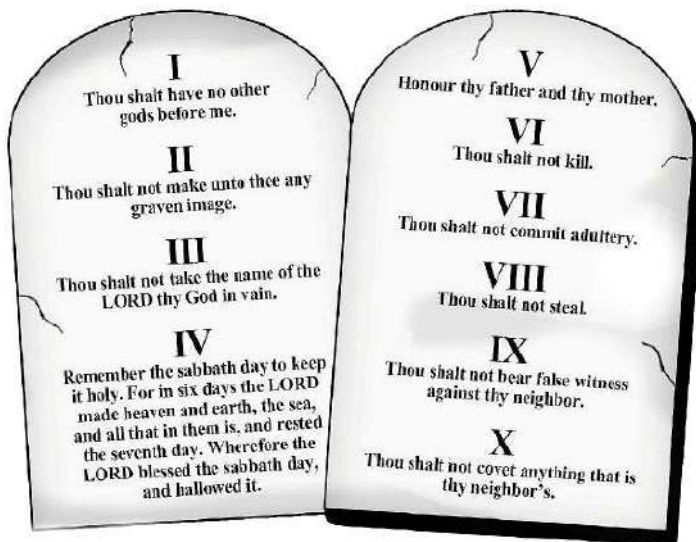
occupy our time and attention and often cause us stress. It's finally time for a break from all that and focus our attention on worshiping God, spending time with other believers and appreciating the many wonders of God's creation.

- b. The Sabbath was observed during Bible times from sundown Friday night to sundown Saturday night (Leviticus 23:32; Mark 15:42-46). This is the only time designated in the Bible to observe the Sabbath. The beginning and ending of the Sabbath is often marked by prayer, the reading of Scripture or a devotional book, spiritual songs, or sharing of spiritual thoughts, a special meal, etc. Feel free to be creative and make it meaningful as there's no specific way that one needs to approach this.
- c. **"13** If you turn away your foot from the Sabbath, *From* doing your pleasure on My holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the holy *day* of the LORD honorable, and shall honor Him, not doing your own ways, nor finding your own pleasure, nor speaking *your own* words, **14** then you shall delight yourself in the LORD; and I will cause you to ride on the high hills of the earth, and feed you with the heritage of Jacob your father. The mouth of the LORD has spoken" (Isaiah 58:13, 14).
 - i. This counsel is specific and practical. It was intended to help make Sabbath observance a blessing and different from the other six days of the week. Being that secular activities generally don't have a spiritual emphasis, participating in them on Sabbath would tend to make God's rest day seem like any other week day. Such activities would rob us of the spiritual, psychological and physical blessings God wants to give us.
 - ii. Some of the activities we engage in during the week may not be appropriate on Sabbath. These would include such things as work related activities, shopping, secular entertainment, etc. If we believe that God's Sabbath should be observed by people today, then benefiting from those who are working on Sabbath would not be consistent with our belief. More clarity on this point is provided under the letter "h" below.
- d. Attending public worship services with other Sabbath-keeping believers is a good way to strengthen one's faith and gain encouragement from others. Jesus attended public worship services at Jewish synagogues on a regular basis. **"16** So He [Jesus] came to Nazareth, where He had been brought up. And as His custom was, He went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood up to read" (Luke 4:16). Paul and Barnabas also worshiped in Synagogues on the Sabbath day, *long after* the resurrection of Jesus (Acts 17:2, 17; Acts 13:42-44).

Being with like-minded believers on God's rest day will bring blessings to ourselves and others. It strengthens faith, nurtures relationships and provides ongoing encouragement.

- e. Group involvement is a way to discover one's spiritual gifts and find opportunities to exercise them to serve others for Christ. A fairly comprehensive list of spiritual gifts is found in 1 Corinthians 12:4-31. The various spiritual gifts listed there indicate that every believer is valued and has something to contribute to the mission of God's faith community. Group involvement fosters personal fulfillment and provides supportive accountability.
- f. Spending time in nature on Sabbath is a great way to better appreciate the complex and beautiful things God has created for us to enjoy. "13 And on the Sabbath day we went out of the city to the riverside, where prayer was customarily made; and we sat down and spoke to the women who met *there* (Acts 16:13). Nature itself demonstrates intelligent design!
- g. Bible reading and prayer on Sabbath is an excellent way to strengthen our relationship with God and become better acquainted with what He has revealed in His Word.
- h. There is such a thing as "essential services" that still need to be carried out on the Sabbath. These help to keep society running smoothly and include such things as: law enforcement, emergency services, healthcare, some forms of transportation, etc. Without these services continuing throughout the Sabbath hours society would be plunged into chaos for the same 24 hour period every week! This is a common sense matter. Those who labor in these lines of work have approached this common sense reality in different ways. Some believers still choose to inform their employers that they are not available for work during Sabbath hours. Others who work in essential services choose to fulfill their duties on Sabbath when they are scheduled to do so. In this case, one would want to consider the spiritual impact of losing out on worship and fellowship with other like-minded believers on Sabbath from week to week. These matters are between each person and God and He will guide everyone who seeks wisdom from Him on what will be appropriate for each individual.

In summary, God gave the gift of the seventh-day Sabbath to be a blessing to humanity at the creation of our world. As far as God is concerned, His sacred day of rest has never legitimately been changed. It was the Roman Catholic Church who assumed the authority to transfer God's day of rest from Sabbath to Sunday, not Jesus or any of His apostles. Being that the Sabbath is at the heart of the Ten Commandments, God is calling on all people to remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy and experience the many blessings He has in store for them. Sabbath observance will be an ongoing encounter for God's people when they inherit the new earth and ***gather to worship God face to face***, from one Sabbath to another for all eternity. See Isaiah 66:22, 23. Just imagine that! Worshipping in the presence of God Himself! Don't miss out on this!



Appendix 2: STUDY GUIDE

Chapter 1.

1. According to 2 Peter 1:19-21, how did Bible prophecy come about? See page 14.
2. How did believers in the first century know that Jesus is God's Messiah? See page 16.
3. Which 5 of the 20 prophecies of Christ do you find most compelling? See pages 17-19.
_____ # _____ # _____ # _____ # _____
4. According to 2 Timothy 3:14-17, what is the purpose of the Scriptures? See page 15.

Chapter 2.

1. How does Daniel 2 indicate that we are reaching the climax of world history? See page 21.
2. Why was Nebuchadnezzar's response to Daniel such strong evidence that Daniel had revealed and interpreted the king's dream accurately? See page 26.

Chapter 3.

1. Where did the struggle between good and evil begin and where did it end up? See page 28.
2. What was Satan's original name and what did he really want from the start? See page 29.
3. How did Adam and Eve become involved in Satan's rebellion against God and why does Satan have a right to be on planet earth? See page 31-32.
4. Why didn't God just destroy Satan when he first rebelled and what will eventually happen to Satan and his host of evil angels? See page 32.
5. How do we escape the many snares that Satan lays for us? See page 33.

Chapter 4.

1. What roles do COVID-19 and The Great Reset play in the major shift that is taking place in the global population? See page 36.
2. In the Book of Revelation, which world power is identified by the 3 symbols of: "BABYLON THE GREAT", "the beast out of the sea" and "the great harlot", and who are her daughters? See page 45, 46 and 59.
3. What is the only purpose of the number 666 and who does it identify? See page 47.
4. Which nation is represented by the beast "coming up out of the earth"? See page 61-62.
5. What is the "sign" or "seal" of God in these last days? See page 67-68.
6. What is the "mark of the beast" in these last days? See pages 68-69.
7. What is God's final message to the entire global population in these last days and which Bible passage summarizes it? See page 75.

Chapter 5.

1. What specifically does the Bible say that believers should expect to happen at the Second Coming of Christ? See pages 80-81, 93.
2. How does the Bible teaching regarding the Second Coming of Christ completely contradict the secret rapture theory? Review 1 Thessalonians 4:15-18 on page 80 and 1 Corinthians 15:51-55 on page 81. Identify as many characteristics of the Second Coming as you can.

3. Review the six "Main Points" on pages 87-88 regarding the coming 1000 year period. How do we know that the 1000 years will be spent **in heaven and NOT on the earth**? Clue #1: According to John 14:1-3, where did Jesus say He would prepare a place for believers? See page 77. Clue #2: Which **3 short phrases** in 1 Thessalonians 4:17 tell us that Jesus will **not** walk upon the earth when He returns? See page 80.

a. John 14:1-3... _____

b. 3 short phrases in 1 Thessalonians 4:17...

i. " _____ "

ii. " _____ "

iii. " _____ "

Chapter 6.

1. What is meant by *the conditional nature of all God's promises* and which foundational Bible passage describes it well? See page 96.
2. Which two Bible passages summarize well the history and final end of the nation of Israel as God's chosen people, according to Jesus Christ? See pages 97-98. Read & identify them.
 - a. _____
 - b. _____
3. Which additional Bible passages further indicate that the rejection of Jesus Christ would mark the end of the nation of Israel as God's chosen people? See page 99-100.
4. To whom did God transfer His promises and then commission to share Jesus Christ with the world when Israel forfeited God's approval by rejecting His Messiah? See pages 100-101.
5. Where is the only Sanctuary that God recognizes as having any relevance ever since the death of Jesus? See pages 102-103. Read the two passages quoted from Hebrews.

Chapter 7.

1. What false hope does much of the global population have about life after death and who introduced this erroneous idea? See page 109.
2. What are the 4 essential concepts in anyone receiving eternal life? See page 110.

a. _____ b. _____ c. _____ d. _____

3. What are the 4 essential concepts to living a Christian life? See pages 119-122.

- a. _____
- b. _____
- c. _____
- d. _____

Chapter 8.

1. What **two** components make a human being? See page 126.

- a. _____ b. _____

2. Why are those two components so foundational in light of the topic discussed in this chapter? See page 134.

3. Which two words are used interchangeably when referring to a deceased person? See page 130.

- a. _____ b. _____

4. What 4 words indicate exactly **when** believers will be taken to heaven? See page 132.

" _____ " _____ "

Chapter 9.

1. What is meant by the term "present truth". See page 139.

2. Read only the **bold print** in each of the "13 Characteristics of God's Present Truth People Today" on pages 140-145. Why is it essential to understand **all** of these 13 Characteristics in these last days? (Read the "summary" paragraph on page 146).

Chapter 10.

1. What 2 reasons explain why the Book of Daniel is not better understood? See page 149.

2. Why should the "day for a year" approach to interpreting prophecy be referred to as a **concept** rather than a **principle**? See pages 152-153.

3. According to Revelation 13:3-5, the beast receives a deadly wound, then his wound is healed, then all the world follows the beast. Then the beast is given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies and is then given authority to continue for 42 months. What is the significance of **where** John states that the 42 months will be fulfilled? See page 156-157.

Appendix 3: Additional Study Topics

* **NOTE:** The study topics in **red** below summarize the 10 chapters of this book. The passages are arranged in order as presented in the book so they can easily be used for leading Bible studies. Always pray to God for wisdom and insight before studying the Scriptures. **3 OPTIONS FOR BIBLE STUDIES:** *1. Preferred Option... The group can read each chapter or agreed-to section **before** each meeting and review the "Appendix 2: Study Guide" questions at the meeting. Also, you should make use of the "Summary" paragraphs at the end of each chapter to begin or end each meeting. **2.** The group could read through each chapter **together** at a comfortable pace and use the "Summary" paragraphs and the "Appendix 2: Study Guide" questions to highlight the main points of each chapter. **3.** Group members could read just the Bible verses in Appendix 3, then use the "Summary" paragraphs and "Appendix 2: Study Guide" questions to highlight the main points.

CHAPTER # 1. ANCIENT WISDOM FOR A TROUBLED WORLD: Psalm 33:6-9; 2 Peter 1:19-21; 2 Timothy 3:14-17; Amos 3:7; Isaiah 46:9-11; Isaiah 55:6-11; Psalm 119:11, 103-105; John 6:35-37; 47-54; John 4:13, 14; John 16:12-14; 1 Peter 5:6-8; Matthew 6:19-21.

See chapter 1 for details, and if necessary also chapter 2 for additional support on this topic.

CHAPTER # 2. WORLD HISTORY AT A GLANCE: Isaiah 46:9-11; 2 Peter 1:19-21; Daniel 2:1-49.

See chapter 2 for details, and if necessary also chapter 1 for additional support regarding the Bible itself.

CHAPTER # 3. ORIGIN OF EVIL: Exodus 34:6, 7; Psalm 145:8; Jeremiah 31:3; John 3:16, 17; Revelation 12:7-12; Isaiah 14:12-14; Ezekiel 28:12-17; Genesis 3:1-7; Romans 5:12; 1 Peter 5:8, 9; Matthew 25:41; Revelation 20:7-9; James 4:7, 8; 2 Corinthians 11:13-15; Psalm 119:11; Romans 16:19, 20. See chapter 3 for details.

CHAPTER # 4. AGENDA 2030: THE GREAT RESET: Revelation 1:1-3; Revelation 13:1-18; Revelation 14:6-12; Revelation 17:1-18; Revelation 18:1-24; 2 Thessalonians 2:1-12.

See chapter 4 for details.

CHAPTER # 5. BEYOND THE GREAT RESET: John 14:1-3; Acts 1:9-11; Matthew 24:23-31; Revelation 1:1-7; Matthew 26:64; 1 Thessalonians 4:15-18; 1 Corinthians 15:51-55; Daniel 12:1-3; Revelation 20:1-15; Revelation 21:1-5; Satan will impersonate Christ before the Second Coming; 2 Thessalonians 2:1-12; Satan craves worship & allegiance: Isaiah 14:12-14; Matthew 4:8-10; Revelation 1:12-18; 2 Corinthians 11:14; Hebrews 13:2. See chapter 5 for details.

CHAPTER # 6. ISRAEL IN HISTORY AND PROPHECY: Genesis 12:1-3; Hebrews 11:8-16; Isaiah 55:1-11; Revelation 21:1-5; Jeremiah 18:1-10; Matthew 21:33-46; Matthew 23:29-38; Matthew 12:14-37; Matthew 15:1-9; Matthew 21:18-22; Matthew 21:28-32; 1 Peter 2:4-10; Galatians 3:7-9, 26-29; Matthew 27:51-53; Ephesians 2:11-14; Hebrews 8:1, 2, 5, 6; Hebrews 9:11, 12, 24, 27, 28. See chapter 6 for details.

CHAPTER # 7. HOW YOU CAN LIVE FOREVER: The Gift: John 3:16, 17; John 14:6; Ephesians 2:8-10.

Separation: Romans 6:23; Romans 3:23, 24; Romans 7:7, 12; Exodus 20:1-17; James 1:22-25; James 2:10-12; Isaiah 59:1, 2; Isaiah 55:6, 7; Micah 7:18, 19; 1 John 1:9, 10; John 19:30.

Provision: Romans 5:6-8; John 14:1-6; John 6:35-37; John 4:13, 14; James 1:13-15; 1 Corinthians 10:13; John 8:31-36. **Acceptance:** Revelation 3:20-22; John 16:7-14; Genesis 3:15; Romans 12:1, 2; Hebrews 8:1-10; Hebrews 4:14-16; Hebrews 12:1-11; 2 Corinthians 5:17-21. See chapter 7 for details.

CHAPTER # 8. WHAT HAPPENED TO OUR DECEASED LOVED ONES?: Revelation 12:7-12; 1 Peter 5:8; Genesis 2:7; Deuteronomy 18:9-12; Job 14:10-12; Job 7:9, 10; Ecclesiastes 9:5, 6, 10; John 5:25, 28, 29; Acts 2:29, 34, 35; Psalm 115:17; John 11:11-14; 39-44; Isaiah 8:19, 20; 1 Corinthians 15:51-55; 1 Thessalonians 4:15-18; Daniel 12:1-3; John 6:39, 40, 44, 54; Hebrews 13:1, 2; 2 Corinthians 11:13-15; Revelation 12:9. See chapter 8 for details.

CHAPTER # 9. COME OUT OF HER MY PEOPLE: 13 Clues to identify God's "present truth" people today: **1)** The Bible *alone* is their final authority (2 Timothy 3:14-17). **2)** Must accept Jesus Christ as God's Messiah and all His teachings recorded in the Bible (Matthew 15:1-9). **3)** Must understand & teach the Book of Revelation (Revelation 1:1-3). **4)** Must identify the 2 beasts of Revelation 13:1, 11. **5)** Must identify the "image" of the beast in Revelation 14:9; 13:15. **6)** Must identify exactly what the "mark of the beast" is in Revelation 14:9, 10; 13:16. **7)** Must identify exactly who the "great harlot" & her harlot daughters are in Revelation 17:1-6. **8)** Must identify exactly what is represented by Babylon in Revelation 17:5. **9)** Must be calling all to leave Babylon & her harlot daughters without delay (Revelation 18:1-5). **10)** Must know exactly who the "man" is that is identified by the number 666 (Revelation 13:18). **11)** Must know exactly who the Antichrist is spoken of in 2 Thessalonians 2:3, 4. **12)** Must keep all 10 Commandments, including the Sabbath (Revelation 14:12, 6, 7). **13)** Must be proclaiming the 3 Angels' Messages worldwide (Revelation 14:6-12). See chapter 9 for details.

CHAPTER # 10. MILESTONES IN THE FINAL CRISIS: Daniel 12:1-13; Revelation 13:1-18; Revelation 14:6-12; 2 Thessalonians 2:1-12. See chapter 10 for details.

Other Study Topics:

PROPHECY: 2 Peter 1:15-21; Isaiah 46:9-11; Isaiah 55:6-11; Proverbs 29:18; Amos 3:7, 8; Joel 2:28-32; John 16:12, 13; John 14:26-29; Revelation 1:1-3.

TESTS OF A PROPHET: Isaiah 8:19,20; Deuteronomy 18:21, 22; 1 Corinthians 14:32, 33; Jeremiah 28:7-9; 1 John 4:1-3; Matthew 7:15-27; Revelation 16:13, 14; Revelation 13:1-18; Revelation 14:6-12.

DECEPTIONS: Revelation 12:1-12; Hebrews 13:1, 2; Genesis 3:1-7; 2 Corinthians 11:14, 15; Matthew 24:3-5, 11, 23-27; Matthew 7:21-23; 2 Thessalonians 2:9-12; 2 Corinthians 11:14, 15; Revelation 13:11-15; Revelation 16:14, 15.

MODERN SPIRITUALISM: Deuteronomy 18:10-12; Leviticus 19:31; 20:6, 27; Jeremiah 27:9,10; Galatians 5:19-21; Isaiah 8:19, 20; 1 John 4:1; 1 Timothy 4:1, 2; 2 Corinthians 11:14, 15; Matthew 24:11, 23, 24; 2 Thessalonians 2:9-12; 1 Peter 5:8.

NO REINCARNATION: 1 Corinthians 15:51-55; John 14:1-6; John 6:39, 40, 44, 54; John 11:21-25; 1 Thessalonians 4:15-18.

GOD'S JUDGMENT: Daniel 7:9, 10; 1 Peter 4:17; Revelation 11:1-3; Revelation 20:12; Revelation 22:11, 12; Revelation 3:5; Ecclesiastes 12:13,14; Matthew 10:32, 33; Matthew 12:36, 37; James 2:12; John 5:28, 29; Ezekiel 18:23-27; Ephesians 5:25-27; Acts 3:19-21; Proverbs 28:13.

ONCE SAVED ALWAYS SAVED?: Colossians 1:21-23; Hebrews 6:4-6; Hebrews 10:26-29, 38, 39; 1 Corinthians 15:1, 2; 1 Corinthians 9:27; Luke 8:13; Ezekiel 18:23-26; James 1:12; John 15:1-6.

BIBLE SYMBOLS IDENTIFIED: **Beast** = king/kingdom (Daniel 7:17, 23); **Horn** = king/kingdom/nation (Daniel 8:20-22); **Waters/Sea** = peoples/multitudes/nations/languages (Revelation 17:15);

Stars = angels, **Lampstands** = churches (Revelation 1:20); **Woman** = religious people, depicted either as a virgin - faithful to God (2 Corinthians 11:2) or as a harlot - unfaithful to God (Jeremiah 3:6-10).

A WORLD IN TURMOIL: Matthew 24:1-44; Matthew 7:21-27; Luke 21:25-28; Luke 17:26-30; 2 Timothy 4:1-4; 2 Timothy 3:1-5; 2 Peter 3:1-7, 9, 10; 2 Thessalonians 2:1-12; Revelation 13:1-18; Revelation 14:6-12.

GOD'S LAW: Matthew 5:17, 18; James 1:22-25; James 2:8-12; Exodus 20:1-17; Romans 3:31; 1 John 2:3-5; Hebrews 8:10; 2 Corinthians 3:2, 3; John 14:15, 21; Revelation 12:17; Revelation 14:12; John 3:16, 17.

THE LORD'S DAY: Genesis 2:1-3; Exodus 20:8-11; Mark 2:27, 28; Luke 4:14-16; Luke 23:50-56 - Luke 24:1-7; Acts 13:42-44; Acts 17:1-3, 17; James 2:8-12; Matthew 5:17, 18; Ezekiel 20:12, 20; Deuteronomy 6:4-8; Revelation 14:6, 7, 12.

VICTORIOUS LIVING: Jude 24, 25; 1 Corinthians 10:13; John 8:31-36; 1 John 1:9, 10 - 2:1-6; Hebrews 4:14-16; Hebrews 10:26; Matthew 1:21; John 15:4, 5; James 1:13-15, 21-25; James 2:10-12; Psalm 119:11; Romans 12:1, 2; 2 Corinthians 5:17-21.

GOD: (Father): John 3:16; 1 John 3:1. (Son): Philippians 2:5-11; John 1:1-4, 9, 10, 14; John 8:53-59; Colossians 2:9. (Holy Spirit): Genesis 1:1, 2, 26; Matthew 3:16; Acts 13:1-4; Acts 15:28, 29; 1 Corinthians 12:3-11; John 16:7-15; Acts 16:6; Matthew 28:18, 19.

HEAVEN: Revelation 21:1-8; Revelation 22:1-5; 1 Corinthians 13:12; Ephesians 3:15; Revelation 7:9-12; Isaiah 11:6-9.

CREATION: Genesis 1:1-31; Genesis 2:1-25; Revelation. 4:11; Psalm 33:6-9; Exodus. 20:11.

LIFE BEYOND EARTH: Psalm 33:6-9; Hebrews 1:1-3; Job 1:6-8; Job 38:4-7; Matthew 18:11-13; Hebrews 9:27, 28; Matthew 22:23-30.

BAPTISM: Matthew 28:18-20; Matthew 3:16; Acts 8:36-38; Romans 6:1-6; 1 Corinthians 12:12,13.

SPIRITUAL GIFTS: 1 Corinthians 12:4-20, 27-31; Ephesians 4:11-16; Joel 2:28-31; Revelation 12:17; Revelation 19:10.

GIFT OF TONGUES: Acts 2:1-12; 1 Corinthians 12:1-20, 27-30; 1 Corinthians 14:6-23; Revelation 16:13,14; Revelation 13:13; Matthew 24:14; Revelation 14:6, 7. As of 2025, the world has approx. 8,000 languages, so God's people will need the **true** gift of tongues to spread the gospel worldwide!

WHEN & WHERE IS HELL?: Matthew 13:36-42; John 5:28,29; Jude 5-7; 2 Peter 2:6; 1 Samuel 1:11, 22, 28; Jonah 1:17- 2:6; Malachi 4:1; Revelation 20:7-9; Romans 6:23; Genesis 19:12, 13, 24-29; Genesis 3:22-24; Psalm 37:5-11; 1 Corinthians 15:51-55; John 3:16, 17. Rich Man/Lazarus: Parable is in the **past** tense, not present! The point is: Bible is God's witness for salvation! See also: Daniel 12:1-3; Romans 14:10-12; 1 Thessalonians. 4:15-18; 1 Corinthians 15:51-55; John 6:35-54.

ISRAEL WAS TO EVANGELIZE: Isaiah 43:10, 21; Isaiah 45:22; Isaiah 55:1-7; Isaiah 56:5-7; Isaiah 60:1-5; Malachi 1:11; Psalm 96:1-13; Matthew 21:33-46; Matthew 23:34-38.

RELATIONSHIP WITH JESUS "VS." SIGNS OF THE TIMES ? 2 Peter 1:19-21; Revelation 1:1-3; Revelation 14:6-12; Revelation 12:17; 2 Thessalonians 2:1-4, 9-12; Daniel 12:4; Luke 21:25-36; Matthew 28:18-20; Matthew 7:21-27; 2 Timothy 4:2-4; 1 Thessalonians 5:1-6.

GOD'S TITHE: Malachi 3:8-12; Numbers 18:21; 1 Corinthians 9:11-14; Matthew 23:23; Proverbs 3:5-10; Psalm 24:1, 2; Psalm 96:7-9.

HEALING: James 5:13-18; 3 John 2; Psalm 66:16-20; 1 John 1:9; Proverbs 28:9,13; Romans 8:26-28; 2 Corinthians 12:7-10.

PRE-MARITAL INTIMACY: Genesis 2:24, 25; Matthew 19:4-6; Mark 7:20-23; Proverbs 5:15-23; 1 Corinthians 7:1-9.

MARRIAGE: Genesis 1:26-31; Genesis 2:7; Genesis 2:18-25; 1 Corinthians 7:1-9; Proverbs 5:15-23; Matthew 5:27, 28, 31, 32.

MIXED MARRIAGES: 2 Corinthians 6:14-18; 1 Corinthians 7:1-40.

LGBTQ2S+: Genesis 1:26-31; Genesis 2:18-25; Romans 1:18-32; 1 Corinthians 6:9-11; Jude 5-7; 2 Peter 2:4-22; Luke 17:26-30; Leviticus 18:22; Leviticus 20:13; Revelation 22:14,15; Proverbs 28:9,13; Isaiah 55:6-9; 1 John 1:5-9; John 3:16, 17.

ENDNOTES

1. <https://www.forbes.com/sites/startswithabang/2018/10/18/this-is-how-we-know-there-are-two-trillion-galaxies-in-the-universe/?sh=53b1694b5a67>
2. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Milky_Way#:~:text=The%20Milky%20Way%20contains%20between,at%20least%20that%20many%20planets.
3. Charles Pfeiffer, *The Dead Sea Scrolls and the Bible*, Gramercy Books, 1969, p. 114.
4. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UM82qxxskZE>
Additional Resource: www.IsGenesisHistory.com
5. *History of the Latter Han Dynasty, Volume 1*, Chronicles of Emperor Guang Wu, 7th year. *History of the Latter Han Annals No. 18*, Gui Hai.
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hM7jcOY2xHM&feature=youtu.be>
6. Klaus Schwab and Thierry Malleret, *COVID-19: The Great Reset*, World Economic Forum, July 9, 2020, p. 3.
7. Klaus Schwab and Thierry Malleret, *COVID-19: The Great Reset*, World Economic Forum, July 9, 2020, p. 3.
8. <https://www.britannica.com/place/Palatine-Hill>
9. Alexander Clarence Flick, *The Rise of the Mediaeval Church And Its Influence on the Civilization of Western Europe from the First to the Thirteenth Century*, p. 150.
10. Francis Hays, *Papal Rights and Privileges*, p. 13, 14.
11. *Our Sunday Visitor*, p. 3, April 18, 1915.
12. *Our Sunday Visitor*, November 15, 1914.
13. Jean-Henri Merle d'Aubigné, *The History of the Reformation in the Sixteenth Century*, b. 6, ch. 9.
14. Jean-Henri Merle d'Aubigné, *The History of the Reformation in the Sixteenth Century*, b. 9, ch. 11.
15. Henry Grattan Guinness, *Romanism and the Reformation: From the Standpoint of Prophecy*, Legacy Reprints. Originally published in 1887, p. 228.
<https://www.lutheranlibrary.org/627-guinness-romanism-and-the-reformation/>
16. Jean-Henri Merle d'Aubigné, *The History of the Reformation in the Sixteenth Century*, b. 13, ch. 6.

17. *The Guardian*, re: Oct. 31, 2017.
<https://www.theguardian.com/world/2017/oct/31/catholic-and-protestant-leaders-unite-mark-start-reformation-archbishop-canterbury-service>
18. <https://www.famous-trials.com/luther/290-bibliography>
19. <https://www.biblestudytools.com/lexicons/greek/nas/pharmakeia.html>
20. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mfLycFHBsro&t=691s> <https://www.bitchute.com/video/cxxitnKL06Bd/>
<https://www.bitchute.com/video/a1TMTmgvzGTv/>
<https://www.bitchute.com/video/U2kWRsAm3XGn/>
<https://www.bitchute.com/video/RtXxhkO6XmvZ/>
<https://youtu.be/Xwq5LDwDyEI?si=IGBLolYhtdVryaeW>
21. https://youtu.be/_cQvI0rW-Q8
22. <https://youtu.be/TnIQalprvR8?si=LuQRJfv8MV0xvNm8>
23. <https://www.centralbanking.com/fintech/cbdc/7960245/imf-launches-cbdc-handbook#:~:text=The%20International%20Monetary%20Fund%20launched,the%20new%20form%20of%20money.>
24. <https://www.google.com/search?q=prime+minister+of+the+uk+announcing+cbdc+program&oq=Prime+Minister+of+the+UK+announcing+cbdc&aqs=chrome.2.69j57j33i10i160l2.44437j0j7&sourceid=chrome&ie=UTF-8#fpsta te=ive&ip=1&vld=cid:7b75c9b1,vid:BIYBrJdFNak,st:0>
25. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IWbCZ2eYr1M>
26. <https://youtu.be/5QYaqvg7EqA?si>
27. <https://www.geoengineeringwatch.org/the-dimming-full-length-climate-engineering-documentary/>
28. *The Paganism in Our Christianity*, New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1928, p. 145.
29. *Catholic Record*, September 1, 1923, p. 4.
30. *The American Catholic Quarterly Review*, January, 1883.
31. *Catholic Record*, London Ont., Sept 1, 1923.

32. Louis Veuillot, *The Liberal Illusion*, The National Catholic Welfare Conference, Wash., D.C., 1939, pp. 63, 64.
33. Pope Leo XIII, Encyclical Letter, June 20, 1894.
34. The Ferraris Ecclesiastical Dictionary.
35. Pope Francis, *Encyclical Letter, Laudato Si'*, May 24, 2015, paragraph 237.
https://www.vatican.va/content/francesco/en/encyclicals/documents/papa-francesco_20150524_enciclica-laudato-si.html
36. Pope Francis, *Apostolic Exhortation, Laudate Deum*, October 4, 2023, paragraph 2.
https://www.vatican.va/content/francesco/en/apost_exhortations/documents/2023-1004-laudate-deum.html
37. <https://earthsabbath.world/earth-sabbath-march>
38. <https://earthsabbath.world/earth-sabbath-message>
39. <https://europeansundayalliance.eu/>

Bible Translations Cited:

- Amplified Bible, (AMP). Copyright 1965 by Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, Michigan 49506.
- Good News Translation, (GNT). Today's English Version, Second Edition, Copyright 1992 by American Bible Society.
- New Century Version, (NCV). Copyright 2005 by Thomas Nelson, Inc.
- New International Version, (NIV). Copyright 1973 by Zondervan Bible Publishers, Grand Rapids, Michigan 49506.
- New King James Version, (NKJV). Copyright 1982 by Thomas Nelson. All Bible texts quoted in this book are taken from the New King James Version unless otherwise specified.

*** **IMPORTANT NOTE:** All electronic links cited in this book were still accessible at the time of printing. Any links no longer available is likely because they were censored due to non-conformity to the official, mainstream false narrative. Such efforts are no doubt intended to protect their widespread propaganda campaign. Every attempt will be made to discredit the many vital truths revealed in this book. This will likely include personal attacks and false allegations against the author in a desperate attempt to shift attention away from what is revealed in this book. This strategy to discredit truth is currently being used against virtually anyone who challenges the official false narrative. Since they cannot provide credible evidence to support their claims, they will personally attack those who contest their pretenses. This tactic has been used all throughout history. Don't allow their relentless efforts to discredit the truth divert your attention away from the vital topics presented here!

AGENDA 2030: THE GREAT RESET

We're living in unprecedented times! Nothing has hijacked the world's attention like the events that opened 2020 and continue to unfold daily. The global population appeared to enter a state of mass psychosis driven by fear and has never fully recovered. By now it's obvious that it was all by design, not by fate as many were led to believe. The ebb and flow of fear based messaging continues to drive decision making and too often eclipses common sense and quietens the conscience. We continue to see many examples of the proverbial statement: "When our emotions are hijacked, we are much less likely to engage in critical thinking."

The contents of this book are **not** an examination of any alleged health concerns leading to the sudden and unprecedented global disruption of our lives due to governmental responses to COVID-19, etc. Rather, the contents of this book **are** a concise examination of the story within the story - the final endgame of these global movements and the critical issues which all of us will soon face. Like it or not, the Great Reset is now inevitable and will be forced upon the global population suddenly with little warning. This is a complex, multifaceted process which will continue to tighten like a noose around the neck of the global, unsuspecting community. We must carefully consider how it will dramatically affect every one of us!

While most follow helplessly from one carefully crafted distraction to another, these pages look beyond the sinister sleight of hand to the actual agenda still hidden from sight. Almost certainly, many have never imagined the imminent global crisis as outlined in this book. We owe it to ourselves and our loved ones to carefully consider the thoughts presented here. While I've tried to be tactful when discussing sensitive matters, I've made no attempt to be politically correct as there's no time for such pettiness or cowardice! **Time is of the essence now!**

ABOUT THE AUTHOR... Dan Stapleton is an author and speaker and has addressed many audiences in Canada and the U.S.A. He holds a M.Div. degree (1994) and a Bachelor's degree in CYC (2010). Dan's study of the subject material presented here as well as other related historical and theological topics spans four decades and he is eager for others to join in this riveting discovery of current events and destiny...

2030GreatReset.com offers a **FREE** audiobook & ebook with live links to many of the references, interviews and documentaries cited in this book.